



## **BATTLEBOOK**

**Commanding General,  
United States Army,  
Europe**

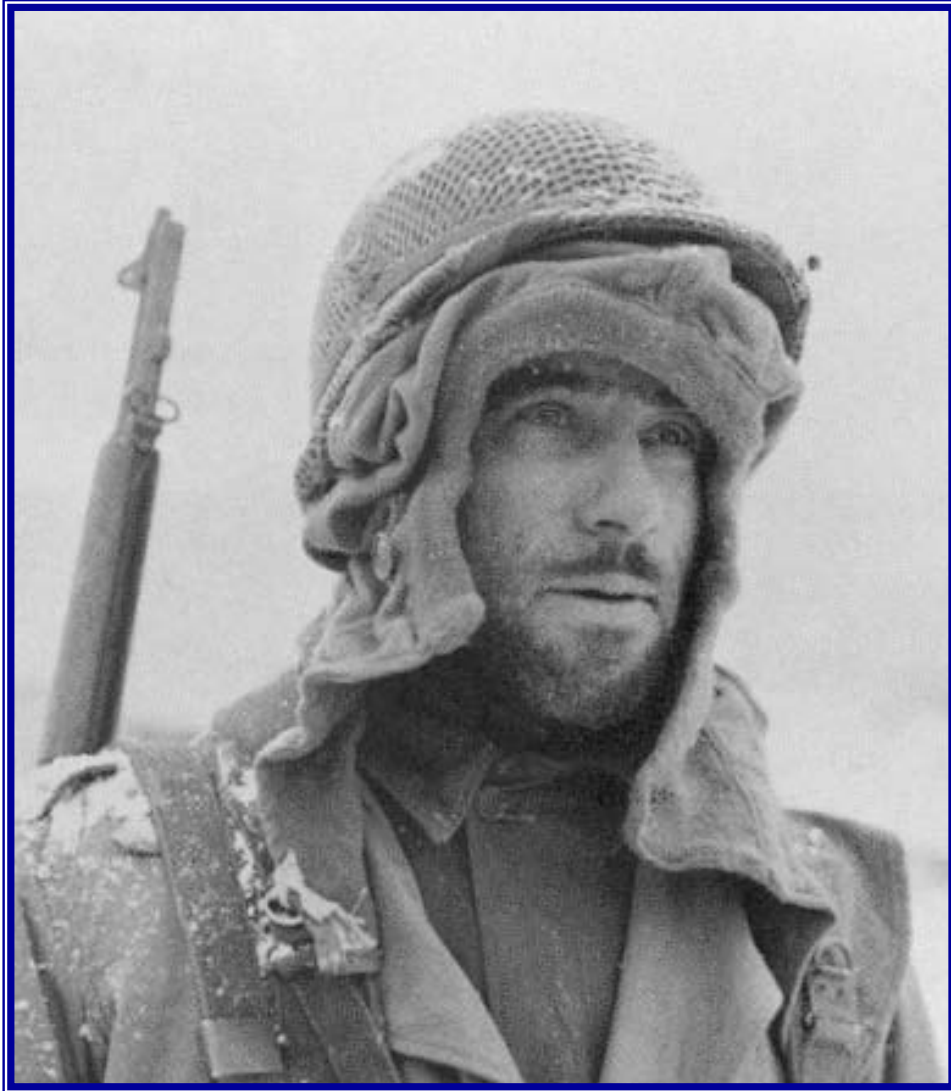
**Senior Leader Staff Ride**



***The Battle  
of the Bulge***



# Contents



*The American Soldier  
SSG Joseph Arnaldo, New Bedford, Mass.,  
Infantry squad leader, comes off the line  
after 10 days in the Ardennes, 30 December 1944  
(from "A Time for Trumpets", Charles B. MacDonald)*

<b>World War II &amp; Battle of the Bulge Chronologies.....</b>	<b>TAB A</b>
<b>World War II Allied Conferences.....</b>	<b>TAB B</b>
<b>Allied Command Architecture &amp; Order of Battle.....</b>	<b>TAB C</b>
<b>The U.S. Army in December 1944.....</b>	<b>TAB D</b>
<b>Biographical Sketches – Senior Allied Commanders.....</b>	<b>TAB E</b>
<b>German Command Architecture &amp; Order of Battle.....</b>	<b>TAB F</b>
<b>The German Army in December 1944.....</b>	<b>TAB G</b>
<b>Biographical Sketches – Senior German Commanders.....</b>	<b>TAB H</b>
<b>Comparative Military Officers’ Ranks.....</b>	<b>TAB I</b>
<b>Equipment.....</b>	<b>TAB J</b>
<b>The Defense of Bastogne.....</b>	<b>TAB K</b>
<b>Casualties, Medical Statistics &amp; Battle Losses.....</b>	<b>TAB L</b>
<b>Suggestions for Further Reading.....</b>	<b>TAB M</b>
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>TAB N</b>
<b>Code Names.....</b>	<b>TAB O</b>

## **Tab A**

# **World War II & Battle of the Bulge Chronologies**

*"But war is a ruthless taskmaster, demanding success regardless of confusion, shortness of time, and paucity of tools. Exact justice for the individual and a careful consideration of his rights is impossible. One man sacrifices his life on the battlefield and another sacrifices his reputation elsewhere, both in the same cause. The hurly burly of the conflict does not permit commanders to draw fine distinctions. To succeed, they must demand results, close their ears to excuses, and drive subordinates beyond what would ordinarily be considered the limit of human capacity. Wars are won by the side that accomplishes the impossible. Battles are decided in favor of troops whose bravery, fortitude, and especially, whose endurance surpasses that of the enemy's: the army with the higher breaking point wins."*

**General George Marshall**

# World War II Chronology

Date	Global Events	Western Front	Mediterranean	Eastern Front	Southwest Pacific	Central Pacific	China/Burma/ India
<b>1939</b>							↑
Sep	UK & FR declare war on GE			GE & USSR invade, divide Poland			Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)
	British Army deploys to France			Russo-Finish War begins			↓
<b>1940</b>							
Apr	Churchill becomes Prime Minister	GE occupies Denmark, invades Norway					
May		GE invades NL, BE, FR		USSR occupies disputed Romanian territory			
Jun		FR falls; British Army evacuated from Dunkerque	Italy declares war on UK, FR				
Jul		GE begins air attacks against UK	British Fleet attacks IT Fleet				
Aug		Battle of Britain	Italy invades Egypt from Libya				
Sep		↓			JA invades Indo-China		
Oct	GE, IT, JA form Axis Pact		IT invades Greece	GE troops enter Romania to protect oil fields			
Nov	HU, RO join Axis Pact		UK attacks IT fleet at Trianto				
Dec			GE reinforces IT in Greece				
			British open drive in North Africa				

Date	Global Events	Western Front	Mediterranean	Eastern Front	Southwest Pacific	Central Pacific	China/Burma/ India
<b>1941</b>							
Mar	US passes Lend-Lease						
Apr	Russo-JA non-aggression pact		GE invades Yugoslavia				
			BEF withdrawn from GR				
			GE reinf IT in North Africa; Rommel's 1 <sup>st</sup> Offensive				
May			GE attacks Crete				
Jun				GE invades USSR			
Jul	US declares oil embargo vs JA						
Sep		GE torpedo atk on USS Green opens undeclared war in North Atlantic					
Oct	Lend-Lease extended to USSR						
Dec	GE, IT declare war on US			German offensive stopped before Moscow	JA Atks Philippines	JA Atks Pearl Harbor	JA alliance with Thailand
	Anglo-Amer Conf (Arcadia)		British drive for Tobruk	Leningrad besieged			
<b>1942</b>							
Jan	UN declaration signed by 26 nations		Rommel's 2d Offensive begins	Soviet Winter Offensive makes limited gains	US & Filipino defenders withdraw to Bataan		
	Combined Chiefs of Staff activated				JA captures Br N. Borneo, Invades Solomons		
Feb					Singapore surrenders		JA occupies Burma
					Gen MacArthur reaches Australia		
Mar					Surrender of Bataan		
Apr						Doolittle Raid (on Tokyo)	
May					US surrender in Philippines		
					Battle of Coral Sea		

Date (1942)	Global Events	Western Front	Mediterranean	Eastern Front	Southwest Pacific	Central Pacific	China/Burma/India
Jun			Rommel opens drive into Egypt	GE Summer Offensive in southwest USSR		Battle of Midway	
			Tobruk falls to Axis				
Jul	BR-US decision to invade N. Africa			GE captures Sevastopol	JA invades New Guinea		
Aug		Allies raid Dieppe, France			US landings on Guadalcanal		
Sep				Battle of Stalingrad begins			
Oct			BR attack at El Alamein		US Naval victory in Solomon Islands		
Nov			Allied landings at Casablanca, Oran, Algiers		Buna-Gona		
		GE moves into unoccupied FR	French resistance in N. Africa ends				
<b>1943</b>							
Jan	Allied Conference at Casablanca	US Air Force joins bombardment of GE		Russian Leningrad Offensive			
Feb			Rommel breaks through Kasserine Pass, Tunisia	Battle of Stalingrad ends Russian Campaign in Ukraine	JA resistance ends on Guadalcanal		
				Siege of Leningrad lifted			
Mar			Allied counteroffensive	GE counteroffensive			
May	Trident Conference in Washington		Axis forces in N Africa surrender		Allies attack New Guinea		
Jul			Allies invade Sicily				
Aug	Quadrant Conference in Quebec			GE abandon Kharkov			
	Fall of Mussolini		Allied victory in Sicily				
Sep			GE reinforces IT				
Oct	IT declares war on GE		Allied landings in Salerno		Australian victory at Finschhafen, New Guinea		Stillwell's Burma Campaign begins

<b>Date (1943)</b>	<b>Global Events</b>	<b>Western Front</b>	<b>Mediterranean</b>	<b>Eastern Front</b>	<b>Southwest Pacific</b>	<b>Central Pacific</b>	<b>China/Burma/India</b>
Nov	Cairo-Teheran Conferences. UN Relief and Rehabilitation Administration established		Winter Line Campaign		Allies invade Bougainville & Tarawa		
Dec				Soviets begin Winter Offensive			
<b>1944</b>							
Jan			Landings at Anzio	Soviet offensive enters Estonia			
			Unsuccessful Allied attack at Rapido River (IT)				
Feb		Allied bombing focuses on GE aircraft production				Invasion of Marshall Islands (Kwajalein)	
Mar			Attack on Cassino	Soviets drive into Ukraine	Rabaul falls	Attacks on Truk in Caroline Islands	Merrill's Marauders advance into Hukwang Valley
					Invasion of Admiralty Islands		Japanese Imphal-Kohima Offensive
Apr	UN Organization for Educational and Cultural Reconstruction formed	Strategic bombing priorities shift to support Normandy Invasion	Allies attack Gustav line in IT	Odessa retaken by Soviets	Allied landings in New Guinea		Myitkina airfield captured by Allies
Jun		Normandy Invaded	Rome liberated	Major Soviet offensive in Central Region and in Finland	JA fleet loses heavily in Battle of Philippine Sea	Strategic bombing campaign against Japan begins	
		GE launches first V weapons against UK					
Jul	UN Monetary and Financial Conference (Bretton Woods); creates IMF and World Bank	Breakout from Beachhead	Florence liberated	Warsaw uprising		Marianas invaded	Slim's Burma Offensive begins

<b>Date (1944)</b>	<b>Global Events</b>	<b>Western Front</b>	<b>Mediterranean</b>	<b>Eastern Front</b>	<b>Southwest Pacific</b>	<b>Central Pacific</b>	<b>China/Burma/India</b>
Aug		Allies rush for Seine River Crossings	Allies land in Southern France	Romania surrenders		Guam liberated	JA invaders driven back from Indian frontier
				Soviets reach East Prussia			
Sep	UNRRA allocated \$50m to IT -- first commitment to former enemy	Brussels liberated  Market Garden		Soviets declare war on Bulgaria		Landings in Caroline Islands	
	OCTAGON Conference (Quebec)	German defense of German soil begins					
Oct	Dumbarton Oaks lays permanent UN groundwork	Forces from Southern France link up with Forces from Normandy		Soviets reach Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, and Poland	Leyte Invasion; JA Fleet suffers major losses		Begin final major offensive
		Allied Offensives bog down					
Nov						Saipan airfields open for Allied bombing campaign	
Dec		GE counteroffensive Battle of the Bulge					

Date	Global Events	Western Front	Mediterranean	Eastern Front	Southwest Pacific	Central Pacific	China/Burma/ India
<b>1945</b>							
Jan				Soviet Winter Offensive liberates Warsaw	US landings on Luzon		
Feb	Yalta Conference	Allies defeat Colmar pocket; end Battle of the Bulge	5th Army offensive in northern IT	Budapest liberated	Battle for Manila begins	Landings on Iwo Jima	
Mar		US 9th Army drives to Rhine; 9 <sup>th</sup> Arm Div crosses at Remagen		Soviets capture Danzig	Manila liberated		
		Köln falls		Soviets advance in Czech, Hungary, Austria	Landings on Mindanao		
Apr	Roosevelt dies; Truman US President	US, UK forces cross Rhine in force	5th Army crosses Po River	GE resistance in East Prussia ends			
	San Francisco conference drafts UN Charter	US units reach Elbe River		Vienna falls			
May	V-E Day	War ends	War ends	Soviets capture Berlin; war ends	Resistance ends on Mindanao	Resistance ends on Okinawa	British capture Rangoon
Jul	Potsdam Conference					Carrier based planes join attack against Japan	
	Clement Atlee replaces Churchill						
Aug	Atomic bombing of Japan						
Sep	Japanese surrender accepted				war ends	war ends	war ends

# ***Battle of the Bulge Chronology***

## **1944**

- June 6 - OPERATION OVERLORD, Allied forces invade French coast in Normandy.
- July 3 - Field Marshall Günther von Kluge replaces Gerd von Rundstedt as CINC-West.
- July 25 - Operation Cobra, US First Army breaks out of coastal enclave.
- August 1 - HQ, 12th Army Group activated, LTG Bradley commander; LTG Hodges assumes command US First Army, (V, VII & XIX Corps); US Third Army activated, LTG Patton commander, (VIII, XII, XX, & XV Corps).
- August 15 - US Seventh Army, LTG Patch (US VI, French I and II Corps; later US XV Corps) lands in southern France in Operation Anvil-Dragoon.
- 17 August - Field Marshall Model replaces von Kluge as Commander OB West.
- 31 August - HQ 6th Army Group LTG Devers, comes ashore and takes command in southern France. First French Arm, GEN de Lattre de Tassigny, assumes command of I & II Fr Corps.
- 1 September - GEN Eisenhower (SHAEF) assumes direct command of 12th Army Group from GEN Montgomery.
- 1 September – Field Marshall von Runstedt reappointed CINC West.
- 9 September - HQ, US Ninth Army, LTG Simpson, activated. VIII Corps assigned with mission to secure Brittany Peninsula and port of Brest.
- 10 September - US Seventh Army makes contact with US Third Army. GEN Bradley orders attack on 14 Sept thru West Wall: First Army seize crossing over the Rhine Cologne-Bonn-Coblenz; Third Army at Mannheim. Plans are aborted because of supply difficulties. V Corps arrives line Regné-Bastogne-Longvilly-Wiltz-Selagne-Arlon-Luxemburg City.
- 11 September - Recon patrol of 5th AD makes first entry into Germany.
- 12 September - V Corps' 4th ID takes St. Vith. 28th ID crosses Our River and takes Sevenig and positions west of Grosskampengerg.

- 16 September - Hitler makes initial decision to conduct counteroffensive, directs planning to begin with 1 November as attack date.
- 17 September - Operations Market and Garden begin; goal is to secure axis across the Rhine River. 4th ID V Corps attempts to take Schnee Eifel and Brandscheid.
- 19 September – 4th ID repels German counterattack, gets onto Schnee Eifel.
- 22 September - Supply difficulties force GEN Eisenhower to make Antwerp principle objective for Allied Forces. All other attacks are limited.
- 26 September - US Ninth Army assigned sector on south of First Army, VIII Corps begins movement from Brest.
- 4 October - VIII Corps takes relives V Corps in Ardennes. V Corps shifts left towards Monshau-Losheim.
- 6 October - MG Gerow returns from testifying in Washington, resumes command V Corps.
- 15 October – Newly arrived 9th AD is assigned to VIII for training.
- 18 October - GEN Eisenhower issues plan for offensive. 21st Army group priority is open Antwerp. 12th Army group is to cross Rhine vic Cologne between 1-5 November.
- 21 October - GEN Bradley orders US First and Ninth Armies attack 5 November; US Third Army attack 10 November. Aachen surrenders to First Army.
- 22 October - US Ninth Army reassigned sector north of US First Army with XIX Corps.
- 2 November – US First Army begins new offensive in Hürtgen.
- 9 November - Third Army begins major attack towards Sarre.
- 13 November – 82d A/BD is relieved in Holland and moves to reserve and reconstitute.
- 14 November - 8th ID begins replace 28th ID in Hürtgen; starts move to VIII Sector to reconstitute.
- 16 November - First and Ninth Armies open Operation Queen to close to Rhine River.
- 19 November - 8th ID completes relief of 28th ID.
- 27 November - 101 A/BD is relieved in Holland and reverts to reserve for reconstitution.
- 28 November - Antwerp begins operations as major source of supplies for Allied Armies.
- 3 December – 83d ID from VIII sector begins relief of 4th ID in Hürtgen, moves to VIII to reconstitute.
- 11 December – 106th ID, with 14th Cav Gp attached, relieve 2d ID in Ardennes.

- 13 December - V Corps' 2d ID, 78th ID, and 99th ID attack to take Roer and Urft Dams. US Third Army begins assault over Sarre Rive at Sarrelautern.
- 16 December - **Battle of the Bulge** begins with attacks by Sixth & Fifth Panzer and Seventh Armies. 2d ID continues attack towards Wahlerscheid. 78th ID repels German attack vic. Rollesbrioch, unable take Kesternach. 99th ID holds in north but is forced back in south. 106th ID & 28th ID, attacked and forced back. 4th ID, and 9th AD attacked but generally hold. CCB 9th AD attached 106th ID to assist at St. Vith. 1st ID released by VII Corps; 10th AD released by XX Corps.
- 17 December - 82 A/BD and 101 A/BD released from SHAEF Reserve and ordered to Ardennes. Ninth Army releases 7th AD to VIII Corps and 30th ID to V Corps. 9th ID (VII) releases 47th IR to V Corps, moves to Eupen. 26th IR (1<sup>st</sup> ID) attached to 99th ID. 14th Cav Gp falls back on VIII north flank. 422d and 423d IR's (106th ID) isolated on Schnee Eifel. **277th VGD and 12th SS Pz (1SS Pz Korps) fail to penetrate to Elsenborn. 3d Para and 1st SS Pz breaks thru along Rollbahn D to Honsfeld & Bullingen, turn SW. 18th VGD attacks N and S around Schnee Eifel. Elements of 7th AD and 9th AD committed defense of St. Vith. 28th ID falls back slowly as LVIII SS and XLVII Pz Korps push towards Skyline Drive. CCR, 9th AD released by VII Corps to block Bastogne-Trois Vierges road. 4th ID stops LXXX and LIII Korps' attacks vic. Osweiler and Dickweiler. 10th AD elements arrive Luxembourg City.**
- 18 December - VII extends south taking over part of V Corps sector, takes control of 8th ID and 78th ID; releases CCA 3d AD and 9th ID to V Corps. V Corps works to stabilize line Monshau-Buetgenbach-Malmedy-Stavelot; holds at Butgenbach and Elsenborn, but **1<sup>st</sup> SS Pz penetrates south of Buetgenbach and Waimes. 26th IR reverts to 1st ID with mission to hold Buetgenbach to Waimes. 99th ID attached to Cdr, 2d ID. 30th ID recovers most of Stavelot, organizes defense of Malmedy-Stavelot. 422d IR and 423d IR (106th ID) attempt breakout from Schnee Eifel. 7th AD unable assist as engaged defending St. Vith. 28th ID disorganization nearly complete. 2 Pz Div and Pz Lehr smash almost to Bastogne-St Vith road thru CCR 9th AD. 4th ID and 10th AD south of breakthrough put under US Third Army. CCB 10th AD remains with VIII to defend Bastogne.**
- 19 December - Allied commanders conferring at Verdun decide to halt offensives toward the Rhine and concentrate on reducing enemy salient in the Ardennes. Because of Ardennes counter-offensive, Field Marshal Montgomery orders XXX Corps, to assemble in Louvain-St Trond-Hasselt region to hold Meuse R line. US Ninth Army is ordered to go on the defensive. In US First Army area, VII Corps remains generally in place. In V Corps area, 2d and 99th IDs repel further attacks and start towards new defensive positions from which they will defend Elsenborn ridge. 9th ID (-47th IR, which is already in corps zone, and 60th IR) takes up defensive positions in 2d ID zone, relieving elements of 2d and 99th IDs. 1st ID holds line E of Malmedy. CCA, 3d AD, relieves 18th IR, 1st ID, of defense of Eupen. 30th ID holds at Stavelot and engineers blow bridge across the Ambleve R there; keeps enemy from Stoumont in costly battle. CCB, 3d AD, is attached to corps to assist 30th ID. XVIII Corps (A/B) takes responsibility for region generally S of the Ambleve R, including Houffalize, key road center between St Vith and Bastogne, with mission of holding N Bank of enemy. 82d

A/BD closing at Werbomont relieves 30th ID troops in that region. 3d AD, less CCA and CCB, passes to corps control and starts toward Hotton-Le Grand Pre area. In VIII Corps area, hope of relieving beleaguered 422d and 423d IRs of 106th ID in the Schnee Eifel fades. 7th and 9th ADs are aggressively defending region just E of St Vith. 112th IR, 28th ID, is attached to 106th ID. 28th ID is ordered to abandon Wiltz and return to friendly lines by infiltration; withdraw from Diekirch area. 101st A/BD arrives at Bastogne, which enemy has almost encircled. Also employed in defense of Bastogne area are CCB of 10th AD and remnants of CCR, 9th AD, the latter coming under control of 101st A/BD. US Third Army forms provisional corps from former First Army units S of the Ardennes salient, 4th ID and 10th AD (-CCB); the corps is to hold enemy on S Bank of the penetration and plug gap existing between it and elements of 9th AD and 28th ID near Ettelbruck. XX Corps begins withdrawal from hard-won positions E the Sarre. III Corps is ordered N for attack against S flank of enemy in the "bulge". In XII Corps area, 35th ID halts attack to consolidate in preparation for relief. 4th AD and 80th ID are being transferred to III Corps.

- 20 December - 21st Army Group takes operational control of US forces N of Ardennes breakthrough, US Ninth and First Armies. In US Ninth Army's XIII Corps area, 84th ID is attached to First Army and starts to Marché (Belgium). 102d ID takes responsibility for corps front. In XIX Corps area, 29th ID takes over defense of corps front. 2d AD is released as army reserve. In US First Army area, 2d and 99th IDs complete withdrawal to new defensive positions before Elsenborne Ridge and organize secondary defense lines. 277th and 12th SS Pz make slight penetration in line of 99th ID W of Wirtzfeld but are sealed off and destroyed. 1st ID clears assigned region S of Eupen and contains attacks in Buetgenbach-Faymonville area. 9th ID takes over new zone on N Bank of corps. 30th ID, in Malmedy-Stavelot sector, is attached to XVIII Corps. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, CCB of 3d AD, is attached to 30th ID and assists in attack on La Gleize and Stoumont, which enemy defends effectively. Elements of 30th ID continue to defend Stavelot and Malmedy. 3d AD (-CCA and CCB), upon closing in Hotton area, attacks eastward to secure Manhay-Houffalize road. 82d A/BD is attempting to establish contact with friendly forces in Vielsalm-St Vith area, pushing toward Vielsalm and Hebronnal. VIII Corps units defending St Vith (7th AD, 106th ID, CCB of 9th AD, and 112th IR of 28th ID) pass to control of XVIII Corps. Enemy pressure on St Vith is undiminished. Elements of 10th AD, 101st A/BD, and 705th TD Bn fight their way out of local encirclement on perimeter of larger encirclement of Bastogne area. 101st A/BD extends defensive line to W and SW of Bastogne, assisted by remnants of CCR, 9th AD, and CCB, 10th Armd Div, both of which are later attached to it, along with 705th TD Bn and stragglers from other units. Marvie, SE of Bastogne, is cleared in course of tank battle. 25 miles SE of Bastogne, 109th IR of 28th ID establishes defensive line Ettelbruck-Oberfeulen-Merzig and also has forces near Ermsdorf backing up CCA of 9th AD, to which it is attached. Enemy now holds Waldbillig, 6 miles W of Echternach. SW of Bastogne, 28th ID HQ and remnants of 110th IR block Neufchateau-Bastogne highway. In effort to halt enemy, engineers block roads and demolish bridges as far W of Bastogne as St Hubert. During day, operational control of corps passes to Third Army. In US Third Army area, III Corps moves its HQ from Metz to Arlon (Belgium), and 4th AD and 26th and 80th IDs are assembling in Arlon-Luxembourg area. Elements of CCB, 4th AD, push to Bastogne area and make contact with 101st A/BD and 10th ADs are temporarily attached to VIII Corps. 80th ID takes up reserve battle positions on heights N and NE of Mersch. In Prov Corps area, LTG Patton strengthens corps by attaching 5th ID,

CCA of 9th AD, and 109th IR of 28th ID. CCA, 9th AD is further attached to 10th AD. CCA, 10th AD, withdraws to assembly area as 4th ID moves up to take over its positions near Echternach. Tanks assist 12th IR of 4th ID in futile effort to relieve isolated infantry in Echternach.

- 21 December -US Ninth Army is reinf by Br 51st ID as its zone expands. XIX Corps releases 2d AD to First Army; takes over VII Corps sector at 2400. Under its command, in current positions, are 104th, 83d, 5th Armd (-CCR), 8th, and 78th IDs, from N to S. XIII Corps takes over former XIX Corps front and 29th ID. XVI Corps releases 75th ID to First Army. In US First Army 60th IR, 9th ID is detached from 104th ID and moves to Ouflet in Belgium. VII Corps is to operate against N flank of German Salient. In V Corps area, 9th ID, reinf by 102d Cav Gp, rounds up enemy in Monschau area. 99th ID breaks up enemy formations with arty fire. CCA, 3d AD, reverts to parent unit and moves from Eupen to Werbomont area. 1st ID contains further attacks toward Elsenborn ridge. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, CCB of 7th AD withdraws from St Vith at night; CCA contains attack near Poteau; CCR clears Vielsalm-Poteau road. CCB, 9th AD, is attached to 7th AD. 82d A/BD's 504th PIR clears Cheneux and Monceau, forcing enemy back across the Ambleve R; 505th improves positions from the Salm at Trois Ponts to vicinity of Grand Halleux; 508th and 325th Glider Inf occupy line Vielsalm-Hebronval-Regne, making no contact with enemy; div makes contact with friendly troops in St Vith area. 30th ID is unable to take La Gleize and Stoumont; continues to defend Stavelot and Malmedy. 3d AD, to which CCA reverts, contains enemy at Hotton; continues efforts to secure Manhay-Houffalize road. 84th ID is organizing perimeter defense of Marché. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, enemy lays siege to Bastogne and extends westward; crosses Neufchateau-Bastogne highway in force. Ammunition and food supplies of Bastogne garrison are running low. Prov Corps troops are transferred to XII Corps. CCA, 10th AD, tries unsuccessfully to recover Waldbillig. CCA of 9th AD and CCR of 10th AD are formed into CCX, 10th AD. 4th ID repels attacks toward Consdorf and Osweiler; is out of communication with troops in Echternach. 10 IR, 5th ID, is attached to 4th ID. XII Corps opens forward CP in Luxembourg.
- 22 December - In First Army's V Corps area, Germans breach lines of 1st ID at Buetgenbach and of 9th ID in Monschau Forest but are unable to exploit their success. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, withdrawal of delaying forces in St Vith area through 82d A/BD line begins. 82d A/BD is under strong pressure along the Salm in Trois Ponts area. 30th ID column captures Stoumont. 3d AD maintains roadblocks at strategic points and attempts to clear Hotton area. VII Corps, reconstituted to consist of 75th and 84th IDs and 2d AD, is rapidly concentrating in Durbuy-Marche area of Belgium and organizing defensive line. 84th ID completes perimeter defense of Marche and establishes counterreconnaissance screen to Sand SW. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, Brig Gen McAuliffe, acting CG 101st A/BD, refuses German demand for surrender of Bastogne. Garrison is holding under heavy fire and sharp attacks. 28th ID troops blocking road SW out of Bastogne at Vaux-les-Rosieres are forced back to Neufchateau. US ammunition shortage is becoming acute and weather conditions prevent aerial resupply. III Corps begins northward drive to relieve Bastogne. On W, 4th AD columns reach Burnon and Martelange. 26th ID, to right, marches about 16 miles before making contact with enemy in Rambrouch-Grosbous area. After 5-mile advance, 80th ID runs into stiff resistance at Merzig and Ettelbruck but clears most of Merzig. XII Corps, in new zone along E border of Luxembourg, attacks with 4th

ID SW of Echternach but is held to small gains. 10th AD maintains positions NE of Luxembourg and straightens lines. 5th ID closes N of Luxembourg.

- 23 December - In US First Army's V Corps area, 1st ID restores line at Buetgenbach, as does 9th ID in Monschau Forest. 60th IR reverts to 9th ID. 5th AD is attached to corps. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 7th AD, remnants of 106th ID, 112th IR of 28th ID, and CCB of 9th AD withdraw from St Vith area as planned, moving through lines of 82d A/BD. Assault on La Gleize by 30th ID is unsuccessful. 3d AD passes to control of VII Corps in place. In VII Corps area, 3d AD attempts to clear Hotton-Soy road but makes little headway; loses key road junction SE of Manhay. Germans penetrate 84th ID positions between Hargimont and Rochefort. 4th Cav Gp, with mission of screening along Lesse R, organizes defensive positions between Ciney and Marché. CCA, 2d AD, organizes Ciney for defense and starts toward Buissonville. 75th ID, in corps reserve, establishes outposts along the Ourthe R. In US Third Army area, improving weather conditions permit extensive air support, particularly in Bastogne area, where supplies are dropped to the garrison. In VIII Corps area, enemy continues to press in slowly on Bastogne. In III Corps area, CCA of 4th AD clears Martelange and continues 2 miles up Arlon-Bastogne highway while CCB, on secondary road, drives to Chaumont, from which it is ousted in counterattack. CCR begins drive toward Bigonville (Luxembourg). 26th ID's 104th IR clears Grosbous and pushes on to Dellen and Buschrodt; 328th occupies Wahl. 80th ID seizes Heiderscheid and holds it against counterattacks; finishes clearing Merzig; takes Kehmen; continues to battle enemy at Ettelbruck. Roadblocks on di's S flank are turned over to XII Corps. In XII Corps area, attack SW of Echternach still gains little ground. 10th AD continues action to shorten and improve its line. 35th ID passes to Third Army control.
- 24 December - In V Corps' area, 1st ID repels another enemy bid for Buetgenbach. 5th AD closes in Eupen area and is held in reserve. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 30th ID overruns La Gleize and releases CCB, 3d AD. 82d A/BD is under strong pressure in Manhay area; loses Manhay, although elements of 7th AD are pressed into action in that region. 17th A/BD is being flown to France from England and subsequently operates under VIII Corps. In VII Corps area, Germans reduce 3d AD's roadblock at Belle Haie, on road to Manhay; CCR columns attacking E from Hotton and W from Soy clear Hotton-Soy road. Elements of 75th ID enter combat for first time: 290th and 289th IRs are attached respectively to CCR and CCA, 3d AD. In 84th ID zone, Germans drive through Verdenne. CCA, 2d AD, reaches Buissonville; 4th Cav Gp, attached to 2d AD to cover its assembly and maintain contact with adjacent units, makes contact with British at Sorinne. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, heavy fighting continues around Bastogne perimeter. The city is badly damaged by air attacks. 11th AD, released from SHAEF reserve to corps on 23d, is held in mobile reserve W of the Meuse. Combat engineers are guarding Meuse R line and blocking approaches to bridges. In III Corps area, CCB of 4th AD is meeting lively opposition S of Chaumont, as is CCA at Warnock; CCR seizes Bigonville. 318th IR (-), 80th ID, is attached to 4th AD. 6th Cav Gp (TF Fickett) arrives from XX Corps front to guard W flank of corps in Neufchateau area; 6th Cav Rcn Sq is assigned sector between 4th Armd and 26th IDs. 26th ID secures Rambrouch and Koetschette but is held up at Arsdorf and Hierheck. 80th ID contains determined counterattacks. In XII Corps area, 5th ID, to which 10th IR has reverted, relieves left flank elements of 4th ID and

attacks toward Haller and Waldbillig, making slow progress. 2d Cav Gp, designated TF Reed, relieves right flank units of 4th ID along the Moselle. CCA, 10th AD, captures Gilsdorf and Mostroff on Sauer R.

- 25 December - In US First Army area, V Corps maintains defensive positions and has only light patrol contact with enemy. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82d A/BD, to shorten line, withdraws from Vielsalm salient upon order, pulling back to general line Trois Ponts-Basse-Bodeux-Bra-Manhay. 7th AD is reinf by 424th IR, 106th ID; tries vainly to recover Manhay. 30th ID clears region N of the Ambleve R between Stavelot and Trois Ponts. VII Corps, directed to go on the defensive, conducts limited attack to stabilize right flank of First Army. 3d AD attacks toward Grandmenil and crossroads just E, which enemy has recently seized, and reaches edge of town; is establishing defensive line in Werpin-Amonines area. TF cut off in Marcouray radios that it is starting toward Soy through enemy territory. 84th ID recovers Verdenne, but an enemy pocket remains between there and Bourdon. CCB, 2d AD, seizes Celles, blocking enemy's westward advance on Dinant; reconnoiters to Sorinne and Foy Notre Dame; CCA occupies Havrenne. In US Third Army area, VIII Corps maintains Bastogne perimeter against pressure from all sides. In III Corps area, CCR, moving to W flank of 4th AD from Bigonville launches surprise attack and gains road from Vaux les-Rosieres to Chaumont; CCB and CCA seize Chaumont, Hollange, and Tintage. 26th ID TF begins struggle for Eschdorf, gaining weak hold there; other elements of the div clear Arsdorf. 319th IR 80th ID, clears its sector to the Sauer and makes contact with 26th ID; assisted by 317<sup>th</sup> IR, contains counterattacks and drives almost to Kehmen. Ettelbruck is found clear.
- 26 December - In US First Army area, army halts enemy's westward drive short of the Meuse. German supply lines are now overextended, and stalled armor becomes a lucrative target for aerial attacks. XVIII Corps (A/B) maintains defensive positions and defeats enemy efforts to break through to the Meuse. In VII Corps area, 3d AD stabilizes its front except on left, where contact has not yet been established with 7th AD; seizes Grandmenil and heights S of Soy-Hotton road. 84th ID reduces enemy pocket between Verdenne and Bourdon; hurls back enemy thrust toward Menil. 2d AD repels counterattacks in Celles area and against Havrenne and Frandeux, inflicting heavy losses on enemy. In US Third Army area, armored units break through to Bastogne. In III Corps area, forward tanks of CCR, 4th AD, push through Assenois to Bastogne, but vehicles are unable to follow. 101st A/BD is temporarily attached to corps. CCA, 9th AD, is detached from 10th AD, XII Corps, and attached to 4th AD for employment on W flank. 26ID closes along the Sauer, winning Eschdorf in lively battle, and begins crossing. 80th ID, after clearing Scheidel, is halted in Kehmen area and transferred in place to XII Corps. Intercorps boundary is adjusted accordingly. 35th ID is attached to III Corps to assist in action against S flank of Ardennes salient. In XII Corps area, 5th ID improves positions in Echternach area and takes Berdorf. 6th AD, transferred to corps from XX Corps, moves into Luxembourg and relieves 10th AD. Latter passes to XX Corps control. 109th IR reverts to 28th ID (VIII Corps) from attachment to 10th AD.
- 27 December - In US First Army's XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 30th ID maintains defensive positions while regrouping. 508th PIR, 82d A/BD, continues drive NE of Bra. 7th AD recaptures Manhay early in day. 9th AD is reinf by 112th IR of 28th ID. In VII Corps area, Germans are infiltrating toward Sadzot in zone of CCA, 3d AD, where front line is held by 289th IR. 84th ID clears pocket in Verdenne area. 2d AD columns envelop Humain and clear stubborn resistance

there. 83d ID, upon closing in Havelange area, begins relief of 2d AD. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 17th A/BD takes over Meuse R sector. In III Corps area, trucks and ambulances roll into Bastogne on road opened by CCR, 4th AD, ending siege of the city. 4th AD and reinforcements from 9th AD and 80th ID are broadening corridor to Bastogne and attempting to open Arlon-Bastogne highway. From S bank of the Sauer, 35th ID attacks northward between 4th AD and 26th ID, 137th IR taking Surre and 320th, Boulaide and Boschleiden. 26th ID pushes northward through 101st A/BD, clearing Mecher-Dunkrodt and Kaundorf. In XII Corps area, 80th ID checks attack in Ringel area and blocks roads N and NE of Ettelbruck. 6th AD takes responsibility for sector S of the Sauer between Ettelbruck and Mostroff. Beaufort, N of Waldbillig, falls to 11th IR, 5th ID. 4th ID patrols find Echternach undefended. In XX Corps area, 90th ID patrols aggressively and conducts raids to keep enemy pinned down. 5th Ranger Bn is attached to 95th ID.

- 28 December - GEN Eisenhower and Field Marshal Montgomery meet at Hasselt (Belgium) to plan offensive. In V Corps area, final enemy effort to force 1st ID from Elsenborn defenses fails. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, corps zone is relatively quiet. CCB, 9th AD, and 112th IR move into position to back up 3d AD and 75th ID. In VII Corps area, 75th ID, less 289th IR and 290th IR, is attached to XVIII Corps. Germans infiltrating in sector of CCA, 3d AD, take Sadzot but are driven out. 83d ID is relieving 2d AD and takes responsibility for sector E of line Buissonville-Rochefort; elements push into Rochefort. 2d AD regroups. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 11th AD is transferred to corps from SHAEF reserve. III Corps makes limited progress against delaying opposition between Sauer and Wiltz Rivers. 35th ID continues drive on S flank of enemy salient despite very heavy fire SW of Villers-la-Bonne-Eau. 26th ID makes slight progress toward Wiltz. Elements of 80th ID attached to 4th AD revert to parent unit. 6th AD is transferred to corps from XII Corps. XII Corps is ordered on the defensive in afternoon. 80th ID repels attack for Ringel.
- 29 December - In US First Army area, V Corps front is quiet, with both sides on the defensive. XVIII Corps (A/B) zone is also virtually static. 75th ID is attached to corps and takes over zone of 7th AD. VII Corps mops up infiltrators and patrols. 83d ID releases 331st IR to 3d AD; attacks toward Rochefort with 329th, making slow progress. In US Third Army area, VIII Corps prepares for drive on Houffalize. 11th AD moves to vicinity of Neufchateau. 87th ID is released to corps from SHAEF reserve. In III Corps area, CCA of 4th AD opens Arlon-Bastogne highway. 35th ID is clearing Villers-la-Bonne-Eau-Luttrebois region; advance elements make contact with 101st A/BD forces at Marvie, SE of Bastogne. 26th ID continues toward Wiltz against increasing resistance. Units in Bastogne (101st A/BD, reinf, and elements of 9th AD) revert to VIII Corps. 6th AD is transferred to III Corps from XII Corps and assembles between Arlon and Neufchateau.
- 30 December - In US First Army's XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 7th AD releases 424th IR to 106th ID. 75th ID holds positions previously occupied by 424th IR. VII Corps turns over region SW of line Marche-Namur to British. Germans abandon Rochefort. In US Third Army area, VIII Corps opens drive on Houffalize. 11th AD progresses slowly and at heavy cost. 87th ID takes Moiricy but loses it in counterattack later in day. 9th AD is ordered to Sedan area as SHAEF reserve. In III Corps area, Germans again attempt to cut Arlon-Bastogne highway and isolate Bastogne, reaching

Lutrebois and surrounding 2 cos of 137th IR, 35th ID, in Villers-la-Bonne-Eau. On left flank of corps, 6th Cav Gp is relieved by elements of VIII Corps.

- 31 December - In US Third Army area, VIII Corps takes command of 4th AD. Elements of 87th ID capture close in on Moiricy. CCR, 11th AD, drives to Pinsamont and Acul while CCB attacks Chenogne. In III Corps area, one 6th AD column secures high ground near Wardin; another advances to outskirts of Rechrival. 35th ID is unable to relieve isolated forces in Villers-la-Bonne-Eau, and they are presumed lost. Germans still hold Lutrebois. 26th ID repels counterattack and reorganizes. Corps arty places TOT's on Wiltz.

## 1945

- 1 January - US Third Army continues Ardennes counteroffensive with VIII and III Corps. In VIII Corps area, 87th ID takes Moiricy and Jenneville. 11th AD attacks with CCA toward Hubermont, stopping E of Rechrival, and with CCB clears Chenogne and woods to N. CCA, 9th AD, drives toward Senonchamps. 101 A/BD, in Bastogne area, gives fire support to 11th AD on its left and 6th AD (III Corps) on its right. 17 A/BD relieves 28th ID in Neufchateau area. III Corps contains enemy salient SE of Bastogne. 4th AD holds corridor into Bastogne and supports 35th ID with fire. 35th ID partially clears Lutrebois and reaches crossroads SE of Marvie, but makes no headway in vicinity of Villers-la-Bonne-Eau (Belgium) and Harlange (Luxembourg). In region E of Bastogne, 6th AD takes Neffe, Bizery, and Mageret, but then loses Mageret. **Germans launch offensive, designated Operation *NORD WIND*, against US Seventh Army.** In XV Corps area, two-pronged enemy thrust forces I06 Cav Gp, 44th ID, and 100th ID to give ground. 44th ID bears brunt of enemy's fight flank drive, which penetrates positions NW of Rimling. 100th ID, caught between the 2 attack forces, withdraws its right flank, exposed by withdrawal of TF Hudelson (VI Corps); enemy Infiltrators are cleared from Rimling, on left flank. Elements of TF Harris (63d ID) help check enemy. 141st IR, 36th ID, moves up to plug gap between XV and VI Corps. In VI Corps area, enemy drives salient into left flank of corps S of Bitche. TF Hudelson's thin line is pushed back on left to Lemberg-Mouterhouse area. 45th ID contains enemy along line Philippsbourg-Neuhoffen-Obersteinbach and mops up infiltrators in Dambach. Reinforcements from TF Herren (70th ID) and 79th ID are rushed to 45th ID, whose boundary is moved W. CCB, 14th AD, moves to guard Vosges exits. 79th ID's right flank is extended to include Rhine sector from Schaffhouse to Gambsheim area.
- 2 January - In Br Second Army's XXX Corps area, 53d Div assumes responsibility for Marche-Hotton sector (Belgium), relieving US 84th ID; boundary between XXX Corps and US VII Corps is adjusted. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, Gerimont falls to 87th ID; Mande St Etienne to 11th AD; and Senonchamps to CCB, 10th AD (attached to 101 A/BD), and CCA, 9th AD. 4th AD protects and enlarges corridor leading into Bastogne from the S and helps III Corps clear woods near Lutrebois. In III Corps area, 6th AD's CCB enters Oubourcy and Michamps but is driven out of latter; unsuccessfully attacks Arloncourt; CCA takes Wardin; div withdraws to high ground W of Michamps-Arloncourt- Wardin for night. 35th ID continues fight for Lutrebois. 28 Cav Sq of TF Fickett (6 Cav Gp) is committed between 134th IR and

137th IR, 35th ID. 26th ID's 101st IR advances N in area SW of Wiltz. US Seventh Army CP is moved from Saverne to Luneville. In XV Corps area, enemy pressure forces 44th ID's right flank back past Gros Rederching and causes 100th ID's right flank to fall back farther. In VI Corps area, Germans maintain pressure against reinf 45th ID, particularly on its W flank, former zone of TF Hudelson. Fighting occurs at various points along Bitche salient. TF Herren's 276th IR takes up switch positions in Wingen-Wimmenau-Rosteig area. CCA, 14th AD, organizes outposts at Vosges exits around Bouxwiller. Center and right flank units of corps begin withdrawal to prepared positions on Maginot Line. 79th ID takes over S portion of Rhine R line held by TF Linden (42d ID).

- 3 January - -21 Army Group: US First Army starts counteroffensive to reduce enemy's Ardennes salient from N. VII Corps attacks SE toward Houffalize with 2d AD followed by 84th ID on right, and 3d AD followed by 83d ID on left. 2d AD gains Trinal, Magoster, positions in Bois de Tave, Freineux, Le Batty, and positions near Belle Haie. 3d AD takes Malempre and Floret and from latter continues SE on Liernex road to Groumont Creek. 75th ID, after attack passes through its line, continues mopping up S of Sadzot. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82 A/BD, in conjunction with VII Corps' attack, thrusts SE, improving positions. As a diversion, 30th ID pushes small forces S of Malmedy and then withdraws them as planned. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, elements of 87th ID are temporarily surrounded in woods E of St Hubert. 17th A/BD attacks N late in day in region some 5 miles NW of Bastogne. NE of Bastogne, 101st A/BD and 501st PIR are clearing Bois Jacques. TF Higgins (elements of 101st A/BD and CCA, 10th AD) is organized to block enemy attacks toward Bastogne. CCA, 4th AD, continues to defend corridor into Bastogne. 28th ID defends the Meuse from Givet to Verdun. In III Corps area, 6th AD repels enemy thrusts W of Michamps and places heavy arty concentrations on Arloncourt, Michamps, and Bourcy; to S, attempts to clear high ground near Wardin and takes road junction S of the town. 35th ID gains about two thirds of Lutrebois and crossroads W of Villers-la-Bonne-Eau (Belgium) but is unable to take Harlange (Luxembourg). East of Harlange, 26th ID continues attack in region N of Mecher-Dunkrodt and Kaundorf. 6th Army Group: Is assigned defense of Strasbourg. In US Seventh Army area, XV Corps withstands further pressure and on left slightly improves positions. Germans deepen penetration at boundary of 44th ID and 100th ID, entering Achen, from which they are ousted in counterattack. CCL, Fr 2d AD, pushes into Gros Rederching but is unable to clear it. Attempt by 44th ID to relieve French there fails. 36th ID (-RCT 141) assembles near Montbronn. In VI Corps area, enemy expands Bitche salient, entering Wingen and Philippsbourg. 45th ID withstands pressure against Reipertsweiler, NW of Wingen, and contains attacks in Sarreinsberg-Meisenthal area. Center and right flank elements of corps complete withdrawal to Maginot positions.
- 4 January - In Br Second Army area, XXX Corps opens offensive W of the Ourthe R, protecting US First Army right. From Marche-Hotton road, 53d ID drives S abreast US VII Corps. Br. 6 A/BD meets determined opposition S of Rochefort. In US First Army's VII Corps area, 2d AD captures Beffe, contains counterattacks near Devantave, seizes Lamormenil, and reaches edge of Odeigne. 3d AD takes Baneux, Jevigne, and Lansival and gains bridgehead at Groumont Creek. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82 A/BD advances its line to include Heirlot, Odrimont, wooded heights N and NE of Abrefontaine, St Jacques, Bergeval, and Mont de Fosse; on extreme left patrols push to the Salm. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 87th ID attack is halted by resistance near Pironpre. Attack of 17 A/BD evokes strong

reaction in Pinsamont-Rechrival-Hubermont area. Enemy attacks in 101st A/BD sector are ineffective. In III Corps area, 6th AD is repeatedly attacked in Mageret-Wardin area E of Bastogne, and withdraws to shorten line. 35th ID clears Lutrebois but is still unable to take Harlange. 26th ID gains a few hundred yards. In US Seventh Army's XV Corps area, 44th ID tries vainly to clear Frauenberg and Gros Rederching. In limited attack, 36th ID takes hill between Lemberg and Goetzenbruck. In VI Corps area, 45th ID, continuing fight to reduce Bitche salient, drives to outskirts of Wingen; attacks NE across Wingen-Wimmenau road to ease pressure on Reipertsweiler; fights to open Reipertsweiler-Wildenguth road, taking Saegmuhl and making contact with elements cut off in Wildenguth; clears about half of Philippsbourg. TF Linden's line along the Rhine is extended to include zone held by TF Herren

- 5 January - In US First Army's VII Corps area, 2d AD's main effort against Consy makes little headway; elements move toward Dochamps and clear part of Odeigne. 3d AD is slowed by rear-guard action in Bois de Groumont but seizes Lavaux and enters Lierneux. 75th ID moves to Aisne R. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82nd A/BD makes progress all along line and repels counterattacks near Bergeval. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 87th ID meets resistance near Bonnerue and Pironpre, W of Bastogne. Rest of corps maintains defensive positions. In III Corps area, 35th ID continues to fight for negligible gains. First Army is to take responsibility for defense of Strasbourg upon relief of US elements in that area by French. Relief is scheduled for 2400 but is interrupted by enemy attack. In US Seventh Army area, XV Corps clears Germans from Frauenberg and Gros Rederching. VI Corps makes slow progress against Bitche salient in 45th ID sector. Most of Wingen and rest of Philippsbourg are cleared. On corps right flank, Germans establish bridgehead across the Rhine in Gambsheim area, crossing between Kilstett and Drusenheim and overrunning Offendorf, Herrlisheim, and Rohrweiler. TF Linden, hit while executing reliefs, launches two-pronged assault toward Gambsheim: TF A moves from Weyersheim to W bank of Landgraben Canal; TF B attacks from Kilstett but is stopped just N of there.
- 6 January - In US First Army's VII Corps area, 2d AD and 84th ID make converging attacks toward Consy, taking positions E and W of the town, respectively. 2d AD continues toward Dochamps, completes occupation of Odeigne, and makes contact with 3d AD on Manhay-Houffalize road. 3d AD cuts Laroche-Salmchateau road at its intersection with Manhay-Houffalize road and captures Fraiture, Lierneux, and La Falise; 83d Armd Rcn Bn clears Bois Houby. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82d A/BD consolidates. To protect its left flank, 30th ID attacks S toward Spineux and Wanne with 112th IR, 28th ID. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, enemy gets tanks into Bonnerue, lightly held by 87th ID. 87th ID makes limited attack toward Tillet. In III Corps area, 6th AD holds against repeated counterattacks. 35th ID attacks into woods NE of Lutrebois and maintains positions in Villers-la-Bonne-Eau area; 6 Cav Sq of TF Fickett is committed near Villers-la-Bonne-Eau. In XII Corps area, 80th ID's 319th IR crosses Sure R near Heiderscheidergrund and captures Goesdorf and Dahl. US Fifteenth Army becomes operational. Maj Gen Ray E. Porter is in command. In US Seventh Army's XV Corps area, attack to restore MLR on right flank of 44th ID halts on line extending along Sedge of Bois de Blies Brucken to area just N of Gros Rederching. In VI Corps area, 45th ID makes slow progress against left and center of Bitche salient and on E contains counterattacks on Philippsbourg. Germans continue build up W of the Rhine on E flank of corps. 79th ID clears Stattmatten (where encircled elements of TF Linden are relieved),

Sessenheim, and Rohrweiler; reaches edge of Drusenheim. Further efforts of TF Linden to gain Gambsheim are fruitless.

- 7 January - In Br Second Army's XXX Corps area, 53d ID takes Grimbiermont. In US First Army's VII Corps area, coordinated attacks of 2d AD and 84th ID toward Laroche-Salmchateau road, intermediate objective before Houffalize, make notable progress. Dochamps and Marcouray fall. Only rear guards remain in Consy area. 3d AD seizes Regne, Verleumont, Sart, and Grand Sart. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82 A/BD, in rapid advance of 2-3 miles, clears most of angle formed by Laroche-Salmchateau road and Salm R. Some elements secure positions on ridge just N of Comte; others, during advance to Salm R line, clear Goronne, Farniers, Mont, and Rochelinal. 112th IR seizes Spineux, Wanne, and Wanneranval. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 87th ID continues attack on Tillet and is engaged sporadically in Bonnerue area. 17th A/BD takes Rechrival, Millomont, and Flamierge and reaches outskirts of Flamizoulle. In III Corps area, 6th AD remains under strong pressure in Neffe-Wardin region E of Bastogne. 35th ID makes limited attack toward Lutrebois-Lutremange road, halting just short of it. In XX Corps area, CG 94th ID takes command of sector previously held by 90th ID. Boundary between US Seventh Army and Fr First Army is shifted N, giving French responsibility for Strasbourg area. In US Seventh Army's VI Corps area, 45th ID, on left flank of Bitche salient, reaches heights overlooking Althorn and overcomes final resistance within Wingen. On corps E flank, 79th ID organizes TF Wahl (elements of 313th IR, 315th IR, and 222d IR; CCA of 14th AD; 827th TD Bn) to operate in N part of div front since enemy threat to Maginot Line positions S of Wissembourg is serious. Germans drive back outposts at Aschbach and Stundweiler. In Gambsheim bridgehead area, efforts of 314th IR, 79th ID, to clear Drusenheim are unsuccessful; Fr 3d Algerian Div takes over attack toward Gambsheim from Kilstett.
- 8 January - In US First Army's VII Corps area, 4 Cav Gp and 84th ID pursue enemy on right of corps to Marcourt and Cielle; other elements of 84th ID start clearing woods S of main road junction SE of Manhay, 2d AD drives on Samree, CCA moving S from Dochamps and CCB pushing SE along Salmchateau-Samree Road. 3d AD gains intermediate objective line, taking Hebronval, Ottre, Joubieval, and Provedroux. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82d A/BD consolidates along line Grand Sart-Salmchateau-Trois Ponts and clears Comte. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, enemy drives 87th ID units from Bonnerue and maintains pressure in Tillet region. Some 17th A/BD elements gain and then lose high ground N of Laval and others are forced out of Flamierge. In III Corps area, 6th AD recovers lost ground in Neffe-Wardin sector. TF Fickett occupies zone between 35th ID and 26th IDs, along high ground before Villers-la-Bonne-Eau, Betlange, and Harlange. In US Seventh Army's XV Corps area, enemy enters Rimling. 100th ID and 36th IDs improve positions in local attacks. In VI Corps area, 45th ID makes slight progress against W flank of salient; TF Herren becomes responsible for E flank. 79th ID withstands pressure near Aschbach and moves reinforcements to Soultz-Rittershoffen area. Enemy checks efforts to reduce Gambsheim bridgehead. 314th IR is unable to advance in Drusenheim or SE of Rohrweiler. CCB, 12th AD, attacks with 714th Tank Bn toward Herrlisheim.
- 9 January - In US First Army's VII Corps area, 84th ID mops up near Consy, takes commanding ground at Harze, and clears woods S of main crossroads SE of Manhay. 2d AD continues toward Samree, which is subjected to heavy arty

fire. 83 Div attacks through 3d AD, gaining line from Bihain-which is entered but not captured-W to point NE of Petite Langlir. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 82d A/BD finishes mopping up within its zone. In 30th ID sector, 424th IR (106th ID) takes over Wanne-Wanneranval region, formerly held by 112th IR (28th ID). In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 87th ID continues to fight near Tillet; elements are clearing Haies-de-Tillet woods. 506th PIR, 101st A/BD, attacks with CCB, 4th AD, and CCB, 10th AD, toward Noville, gaining 1,000 yards. 501st PIR takes Recogne. III Corps launches attack to trap and destroy enemy in pocket SE of Bastogne. 90th ID attacks through 26th ID toward high ground NE of Bras, taking Berle and crossroads on Berle-Winseler road. 26th ID's gains are slight but include heights NW of Bavigne. CCA, 6th AD, coordinating closely with 134th IR of 35ID, advances to high ground SE of Marvie and feints toward Wardin. 137th IR of 35th ID attacks Villers-la-Bonne-Eau. US Seventh Army's XV Corps area, local attack by 100th ID gains Hill 370, S of Rimling, but since this region is becoming untenable, div withdraws left flank to Guising to tie in with 44th ID. VI Corps makes very slow progress against Bitche salient, but TF Herren's 276th IR occupies Obermuhlthal. On NE flank of 79th ID, German tank-infantry attack against 242d IR, TF Linden, overruns Hatten and reaches Rittershoffen; counterattack drives Germans back to Hatten and partly regains that town. In Gambsheim bridgehead region, CCB of 12th AD seizes part of Herrlisheim, but 79th ID is still thwarted in Drusenheim and SE of Rohrweiler. Elements of 232d IR along canal E of Weyersheim are ordered back to organize Weyersheim for defense.

- 10 January - In Br Second Army's XXX Corps area, 51st ID, which has taken over attack from 53d ID, reaches Laroche. In US Ninth Army's XIX Corps area, 78th ID, in local attack, reaches slopes of hills overlooking Kall R. US First Army prepares to broaden attack on 13th, VII Corps thrusting toward line Houffalize Bovigny and XVIII Corps toward St Vith. In VII Corps area, most of Laroche-Salmchateau road, intermediate objective of corps, is cleared. 84th ID patrols toward Laroche. 2d AD captures Samree and clears Laroche-Salmchateau road within its zone. 83d ID takes Bihain, advances slightly in region N of Petite Langlir, and crosses Ronce R east of Petite Langlir. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, elements of 82 A/BD secure bridgehead across Salm R near Grand Halleux. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 87th ID captures Tillet. Renewing attack toward Noville. 101st A/BD clears portion of Bois Jacques. 4th AD units, having passed through 6th AD, attack NE with elements of 101st A/BD toward Bourcy but cease attack upon order. III Corps continues attack, with greatest progress on right (E) flank. On left flank, 6th AD furnishes fire support for neighboring VIII Corps units and outposts N sector of line reached by 4th AD. Elements of 35th ID take Villersla-Bonne-Eau and high ground NW. Betlange falls to 6 Cav Sq and Harlange to 28 Cav Sq. One 90th ID regt advances from Berle to heights overlooking Doncols; another fights indecisively for Trentelhof strongpoint. Elements of 26th ID reach high ground SW of Winseler. In US Seventh Army's VI Corps area, elements of 45th ID enter Althorn, on left flank of Bitche salient, but are unable to clear it. Otherwise, the salient is unchanged despite continued fighting about its perimeter. On 79th ID's N flank, indecisive fighting occurs at Hatten; bn of 315th IR is committed there and 2d Bn, 242d IR, recalled; another bn of 315th IR assembles in Rittershoffen. To S, enemy maintains Gambsheim bridgehead. Elements of CCB, 12th AD, are virtually surrounded at Herrlisheim, but tanks sever enemy lines in order to reinforce infantry within the town.

- 11 January - In US Ninth Army's XIX Corps area, 78th ID finishes clearing hill positions overlooking Kall R. In US First Army's VII Corps area, Laroche, in 84th ID sector, is cleared of enemy; 4 Cav Gp patrol covers portion E of the Ourthe R. 83d ID secures road junction on Bihain-Lomre road and attacks Petite Langlir and Langlir. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 75th ID takes up positions along Salm R that were held by 82d A/BD. 106th ID assumes control of right of 30th ID zone. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 87th ID's 347th IR finishes clearing Haies-de-Tillet woods and occupies Bonnerue, Pironpre, Vesqueville, and St Hubert, from which enemy has withdrawn. Germans are also withdrawing from 17th A/BD zone in vicinity of Heropont, Flamierge, Mande St Etienne, and Flamizoulle. In III Corps area, Germans are retiring from pocket SE of Bastogne. Elements of all divs of corps are converging on Bras. 6th AD takes over sector E of Bastogne formerly held by 4th AD (VIII Corps); elements attack toward Bras, clearing woods near Wardin. 35th ID gains additional high ground in Lutrebois-Lutremange area. TF Fickett clears Wantrange and attacks Tarchamps, then moves into zone of TF Scott (mainly 26th ID units) as it advances on Sonlez. TF Fickett reaches Sonlez by midnight and makes contact with 90th ID. Elements of TF Scott clear forest E of Harlange then, in conjunction with TF Fickett, secure heights SW of Sonlez. 90th ID overcomes resistance around Trentelhof, cuts Bastogne-Wiltz road at Doncols, and advances on Sonlez. 26th ID improves positions on right flank of corps. In XII Corps area, 80th ID takes Bockholz-sur-Sure and high ground S of Burden. 2d Cav Gp clears Machtum, enemy's last position W of the Moselle. In US Seventh Army's VI Corps area, 45th ID clears Althorn, at W of Bitche salient, but falls back under enemy pressure in Wildenguth-Saegmuhl-Reipertsweiler region. 276th IR makes limited gains on heights between Lichtenberg and Obermuhlthal. Enemy renews attacks against 79th ID's Maginot positions S of Wissembourg, reinforcing troops in Hatten, where 2d Bn of 315th IR is enveloped, and wresting about two thirds of Rittershoffen from 3d Bn, 315th IR. Elements of CCA, 14th AD, counterattack from Kuhlendorf but are stopped short of Rittershoffen. CCB, 12d AD, withdraws from Herrlisheim and takes up defensive positions W of Zorn R.
- 12 January - In US First Army VII Corps area, 2d AD attacks in vicinity of junction of Manhay-Houffalize and Laroche-Salmchateau roads: CCA takes Chabrehez, continues about a mile S in Bois de Belhez, and reduces strongpoint E of Bois de St Jean; CCB captures Les Tailles and Petite Tailles. On 3d AD right, 83d Armd Rcn Bn drives S through TF Hogan (CCR) at Regne, crosses Langlir R, and clears Bois de Cedrogne E of Manhay-Houffalize road and blocks road there running W from Mont le Ban. TF Hogan moves to Bihain and clears high ground SW of the town. 83d ID completes capture of Petite Langlir and Langlir and gains bridgehead S of Langlir-Ronce R. In XVIII (A/B.) Corps' 106th ID sector, bridgehead is established across Ambleve R south of Stavelot. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, enemy continues withdrawing. 87th ID takes Tonny, Amberloup, Lavacherie, Orreux, Fosset, Sprimont, and road junction NE of Sprimont. 17th AIB Div recaptures Flamierge. Flamizoulle is found to be heavily mined. Renuamont, Hubermont, and villages to SW are held by light, delaying forces. In III Corps area, CCA of 6th AD captures Wardin and advances to within a few hundred yards of Bras; 357th IR mops up Sonlez and continues to high ground SE of Bras; 359th IR repels attacks on crossroads NE of Doncols. In US Seventh Army's VI Corps area, enemy has shifted from aggressive offensive to stubborn defensive in Bitche salient. Efforts of 45th ID to regain ground lost on 11th are only partly

successful. 14th AD attacks to relieve 315th IR, 79th ID, in Hatten and Rittershoffen; CCA clears part of Rittershoffen. Situation in Gamsheim bridgehead is unchanged.

- 13 January - In Br Second Army area, XXX Corps' Ardennes mission is completed as 51st ID Div reaches Ourthe R line southward from Laroche. In US First Army area, VII Corps pushes steadily toward Houffalize. On right flank, 4th Cav Gp and 84th ID clear several towns and villages. CCA, 2d AD, reaches positions about 11/2 miles N of Wibrin; CCB advances in Bois de Cedrogne to points 5-6 miles due N of Houffalize. 3d AD's CCR cuts Sommerain-Cherain road at its junction with road to Mont le Ban and contains Mont le Ban while CCB takes Lomre. After clearing passage through woods S of Langlir for 3d AD, 83d ID mops up and regroups. XVIII Corps (A/B) opens offensive, employing I06th ID on right and 30th ID on left. I06th ID, with 424 IR on right and 517th PIR on left, attacks SE from junction of Ambleve and Salm Rivers toward La Neuville-Coulee- Logbierme- Houvegnez line, reaching positions near Henumont. 30th ID drives S from Malmedy area toward Ambleve R, gaining positions near Hedomont, in Houyire woods, and in Thirimont area. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, advance elements of 87th ID reach Ourthe R and make contact with British. 17th AIB Div takes Salle, N of Flamierge, without opposition. 11th AD, which has relieved elements of 101st and 17th A/BDs, attacks N with CCR and CCA along Longchamps-Bertogne axis, cutting Houffalize-St Hubert highway near Bertogne. Bertogne is enveloped. 506th PIR, 101st A/BD, seizes Foy, on Bastogne-Houffalize highway; 327th Glid Inf advances through 501st PIR in Bois Jacques toward Bourcy. In III Corps area, 6th AD drives northward, CCB partially clearing Mageret. 90th ID drives enemy from Bras and gains Hill 530. 35th ID and TF Fickett are pinched out near Bras. 26th ID moves units into positions NE and E of Doncols as boundary between it and 90th ID is moved W. In US Seventh Army area, XXI Corps (MG Frank W. Milburn) becomes operational, assuming responsibility for defense of left flank of army and taking control of I06th Cav Gp and I03d ID in place. It is to continue organization of defensive positions. In VI Corps area, 45th ID makes minor gains against Bitche salient. TF Herren (- 274th IR) moves to right flank of corps. 14th AD takes command of Hatten Rittershoffen sector, assisted by 79th ID: CCA and 3d Bn of 315th IR continue to fight in Rittershoffen; CCR secures W third of Hatten and makes contact with 2d Bn of 315th IR; efforts of CCB to cut roads N and NE of Hatten fail.
- 14 January - In US First Army's VII Corps area, 84th ID gains its final objectives, taking Nadrin, Filly, Petite Mormont, and Grande Mormont. 4th Cav Gp patrol makes visual contact with US Third Army patrol. 2d AD seizes Wibrin, Cheveumont, Wilogne, and Dinez. 3d AD takes Mont le Ban and Baclain. 83d ID clears Honvelez and high ground near Bovigny. In XVIII (A/B) Corps' I06th ID sector, 517th PIR clears Henumont and continues S; 424th IR secures Caulee and Lagbierme. Same elements of 30th ID attack toward Hedamant and Thirimant, night 13-14, and take Hedamant before dawn; other elements clear Villers and Ligneuville and gain bridgeheads across Ambleve R at these points. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, 17th A/BD's 507th PIR secures Bertagne, from which enemy has fled, and I94th Glid Inf takes Givroulle; both regts continue to Ourthe R. TF of CCA, 11th AD, clears Falize woods and drives along Langchamps-Compagne highway until stopped by heavy fire. 101st A/BD continues attack toward Noville Rachamps-Bourcy area. Elements are forced out of Recogne and Foy, but both are regained in counterattacks. Enemy is cleared from Cobru. Tank TF of CCB, 11th AD, followed by infantry TF, enters Noville but withdraws under intense

fire. In III Corps area, CCA of 6th AD clears woods E of Wardin and captures Benonchamps; CCB finishes clearing Mageret. Elements of 90th ID drive toward Niederwampach. Having cleared small packets during night, 26th ID moves combat patrols against enemy S of Wiltz R. In XX Corps area, 94th ID opens series of small-scale attacks to improve defensive positions in Saar-Moselle triangle S of Wasserbillig, a strongly fortified switch position of West Wall; 376th IR takes Tettingen and Butzdarf. 95th ID moves two bns to objectives in Saarlautern bridgehead area and then withdraws them as planned. In US Seventh Army's XXI Corps area, 142d IR of 36th ID moves to I03d ID zone to cover relief of that div by TF Herren. In VI Corps area, enemy continues vigorous defense of Bitche salient. 45th ID makes slight gains along its perimeter. 14th AD battles enemy in Rittershaffen and Hatten.

- 15 January - In Br Second Army's 12 Corps area, in preparation for Operation BLACKCOCK-to clear triangular enemy salient between the Meuse and Roer-Wurm Rivers from Roermond southward-elements of 7th AD seize Bakenhoven (Holland) about a mile NW of Susteren as line of departure for main attack by 7th AD on left flank of corps. On US First Army's VII Corps right, 84th ID consolidates. 2d AD clears Achouffe, Mont, and Tavernaux and sends patrols to Ourthe R and into Hauffalize, which has been vacated by enemy. 3d AD attacks with CCR toward Vaux and Brisny, taking Vaux, and with CCB toward Cherain and Sterpigny. Elements of CCA are committed as reinforcements. Bn of 83d ID attacks Bavigny but is unable to take it. In XVIII Corps (A/B) area, 75th ID attacks across the Salm before dawn and seizes Salmchateau and Bech. 106th ID consolidates and clears Ennal. 30th ID takes Beaumont, Francheville, Hauvegné, and Pont; improves positions S of Ligneuville; clears N part of Thirimant. V Corps opens offensive to clear heights between Buellingen and Ambleve and to protect left flank of XVIII Corps. 1st ID, reinf by 23d IR of 2d ID, attacks SE with 23d IR on right, 16th IR in center, and 18th IR on left; gains Steinbach, neighboring village of Remanval, and N half of Faymanville, but is held up S of Buetgenbach by heavy fire. In US Third Army's VIII Corps area, CCA of 11th AD takes Campagne and Rastadt and reaches Vellereux; falls back W of Vellereux under counterattack in Rau de Vaux defile. CCB bypasses Neville and clears woods to E. 506th PIR, 101st A/BD, occupies Neville. In III Corps area, 6th AD, employing 320th IR of 35th ID, overcomes house-to-house resistance in Oubaucy; CCB takes Arlancourt; CCA clears heights SW of Langvilly. 358th IR of 90th ID meets unexpectedly strong resistance as it resumes NE attack; 1st Bn makes forced march into 6th AD sector to attack Niederwampach from Benanchamps area and gains town after arty barrage by 14 FA bns. 357th IR battles strong points in and around RR tunnels along Wiltz R valley while 359th IR starts to Wardin. In XX Corps' 94th ID zone, 1st Bn of 376th holds Tettingen and Butzdorf against counterattack while 3d Bn takes Nennig, Wies, and Berg. Issues preliminary instructions for attack against Calmar Pocket by Fr First Army, which for some time has been engaged in aggressive defense of the Vosges. In US Seventh Army's VI Corps area, local actions occur around Bitche salient perimeter. 14th AD continues fight for Rittershaffen and Hatten.

## TAB B

### World War II Allied Conferences



*"Never in history was there a coalition like that of our enemies, composed of such heterogeneous elements with such divergent aims... Even now these states are at loggerheads, and, if we can deliver a few more heavy blows, then this artificially bolstered common front may suddenly collapse with a gigantic clap of thunder."*

Adolf Hitler

(upon ordering the attack through the Ardennes)

The first involvement of the United States in the wartime conferences between the Allied nations opposing the Axis powers actually occurred before the nation formally entered World War II. In August 1941, President Franklin Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Winston Churchill met secretly and devised an eight-point statement of war aims known as the Atlantic Charter, which included a pledge that the Allies would not accept territorial changes resulting from the war in Europe.

Following the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, the wartime conferences focused on establishing a second front. At Casablanca in January 1943, Roosevelt and Churchill agreed to fight until the Axis powers surrendered unconditionally. In a November 1943 meeting in Egypt with Chinese leader Chiang Kai-shek, Roosevelt and Churchill agreed to a pre-eminent role for China in postwar Asia. The next major wartime conference included Roosevelt, Churchill, and the leader of the Soviet Union, Josef Stalin. Meeting at Tehran following the Cairo Conference, the "Big Three" secured confirmation on the launching of the cross-channel invasion and a promise from Stalin that the Soviet Union would eventually enter the war against Japan.

In 1944, conferences at Bretton Woods and Dumbarton Oaks created the framework for international cooperation in the postwar world. In February 1945, the "Big Three" met at the former Russian czar's summer palace in the Crimea. Yalta was the most important and by far the most controversial of the wartime meetings. Recognizing the strong position that the Soviet Army possessed on the ground, Churchill and an ailing Roosevelt agreed to a number of compromises with Stalin that allowed Soviet hegemony to remain in Poland and other Eastern European countries, granted territorial concessions to the Soviet Union, and outlined punitive measures against Germany, including an occupation and reparations in principle. Stalin did guarantee that the Soviet Union would declare war on Japan within six months.

The last meeting of the "Big Three" occurred at Potsdam in July 1945, where the tension that would erupt into the cold war was evident. Despite the end of the war in Europe and the revelation of the existence of the atomic bomb to the Allies, neither President Harry Truman, Roosevelt's successor, nor Clement Attlee, who mid-way through the conference replaced Churchill, could come to agreement with Stalin on any but the most minor issues. The most significant agreement was the issuance of the Potsdam Declaration to Japan demanding an immediate and unconditional surrender and threatening Japan with destruction if they did not comply. With the Axis forces defeated, the wartime alliance soon devolved into suspicion and bitterness on both sides.

## World War II Conferences & Treaties

Conference /Treaty	Date	Participants	Highlights
Molotov-Ribbentrop Treaty	August 23, 1939	Germany, Soviet Union	Hitler and Stalin sign non-aggression pact which meant the Soviets would not intervene if Poland were invaded. Hitler later invaded Russia (June 22, 1941).
Atlantic Conference	August 1941	Great Britain, US	FDR and Churchill approve the Atlantic Charter that supported self-determination, a new permanent system of general security (a new League of Nations), and the right of people to regain governments abolished by dictators.
Moscow Conference	September-October 1941	Great Britain, US, Soviet Union	Allied aid to Soviet Union systematized.
Washington Conference (ARCADIA)	December 1941-January 1942	Great Britain, US	Agreement to follow Churchill's "Europe First" strategy; Declaration of the United Nations.
Washington (2d) Conference	June 1942	Great Britain, US	Agreed to give higher priority to peripheral strategy over cross-channel invasion of Europe; agreed to share as "equal partners" in A-bomb research.
Casablanca Conference (SYMBOL)	January 1943	Great Britain, US	FDR and Churchill agree to step up Pacific war, invade Sicily, increase pressure on Italy and insist on an unconditional surrender of Germany.

Washington Conference (TRIDENT)	May 1943	Great Britain, US	Plans for invasion of Italy, stepped-up Pacific war, increased air attacks on Germany.
Quebec Conference (QUADRANT)	August 1943	Great Britain, US	D-Day Set for May 1, 1944; Southeast Asia command reorganized for war on Japan; Gilberts and Marshalls set as first objectives in central Pacific offensive.
Moscow Conference	October 1943	Great Britain, US, Soviet Union, China	Tentative plans for cooperation in postwar Europe; Joint 4-power declaration includes China; Chiang-Kai-shek invited to a meeting at Cairo.
Cairo Conference (SEXTANT)	November 1943	Great Britain, US, Soviet Union, China	Agreement on military operations in China against Japanese; promise of postwar return of Manchuria to China and of freedom for Korea.
Teheran Conference (EUREKA)	November 1943	Great Britain, US, Soviet Union	Plans for two-front war against Germany, for later Russian participation in war against Japan, and for postwar cooperation.
Cairo (2d) Conference	December 1943	Great Britain, US, Turkey	Anakim postponed, Ike command.
Bretton Woods	July 1944	Delegates of 44 nations	Establishment of International Monetary Fund and Bank.
Dumbarton Oaks	August 1944	Great Britain, US, Soviet Union, China	Agreement on establishment of U.N., disagreement on veto in Security Council.

Quebec (2d) Conference (OCTAGON)	September 1944	Great Britain, US	Broad plans for global war; FDR agreed to Churchill plan for Greece and Istrian attack, due to fear of Russia in Balkans; FDR agreed to continue Lend-Lease to rebuild Britain's economy; tentative agreement on Morgenthau Plan for postwar Germany; FDR still unwilling to recognize De Gaulle.
Yalta Conference (ARGONAUT)	February 1945	Great Britain, US, Soviet Union	Plans for dealing with defeat of Germany; Stalin agreed that Poland would have free elections and that the Soviets would attack Japan within three months of the collapse of Germany. Soviets receive territory in Manchuria and several islands.
San Francisco Conference	April 22, 1945	Delegates of 46 nations	United Nations Charter approved establishing a Security Council with veto power for the Big Five (US, Great Britain, France, China, and Soviet Union) and a General Assembly.
Potsdam Conference (TERMINAL)	July – August 1945	US, Great Britain, Soviet Union	Pres. Truman met with Stalin and Churchill (Attlee after British election) and agreed that Japan must surrender or risk destruction; Atomic bomb successfully tested on July 16 and then dropped on Hiroshima on August 6, 1945; agreement on principles governing treatment of Germany.

## **TAB C**

### ***Allied Command Architecture & Order of Battle***

*"I have just made a momentous decision.  
I shall go over to the counter-attack,  
that is to say here, out of the Ardennes,  
with the objective - -  
Antwerp."*

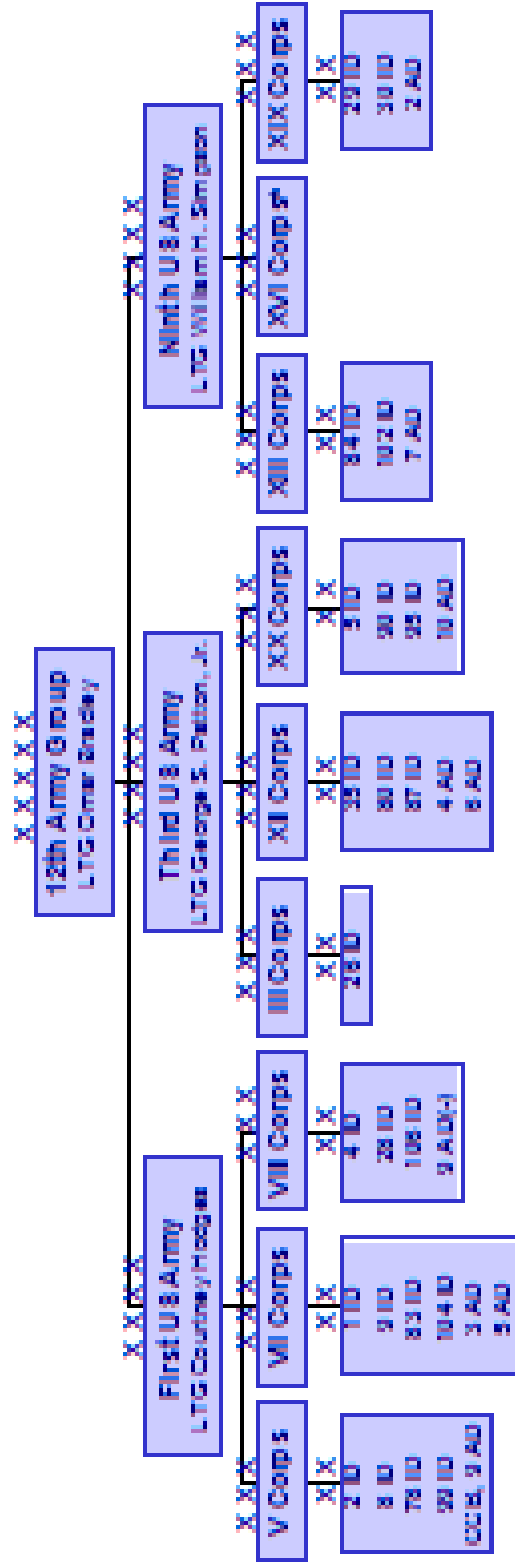
Adolf Hitler, 16 September 1944

*"It is now certain that attrition is steadily sapping  
the strength of German forces on the western front  
and that the crust of defenses is thinner, more brittle,  
and more vulnerable than it appears on G2 maps  
or to troops in the line."*

12th Army Group Intelligence Summary, 12 December 1944

# 12th Army Group

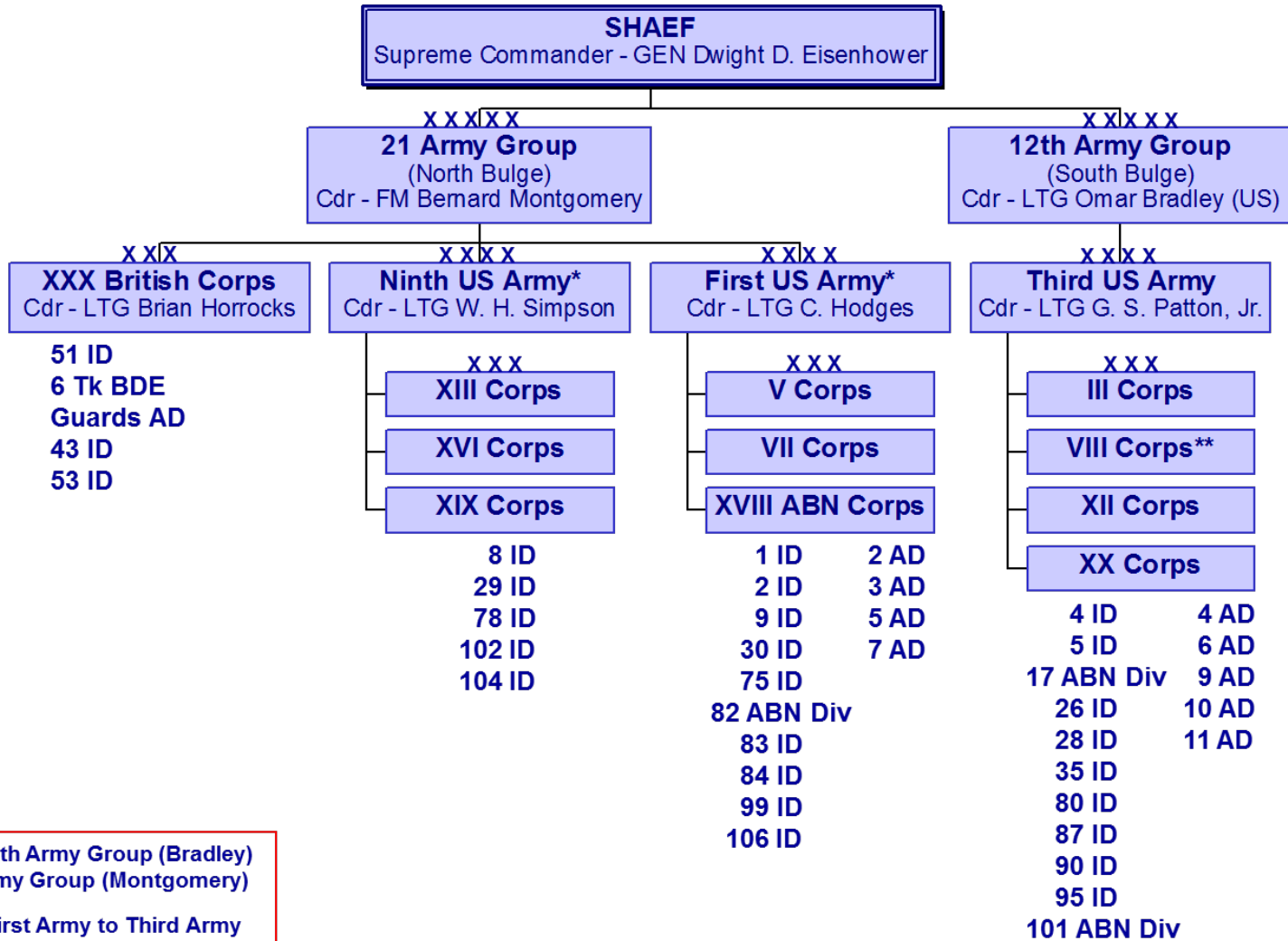
## 16 December 1944



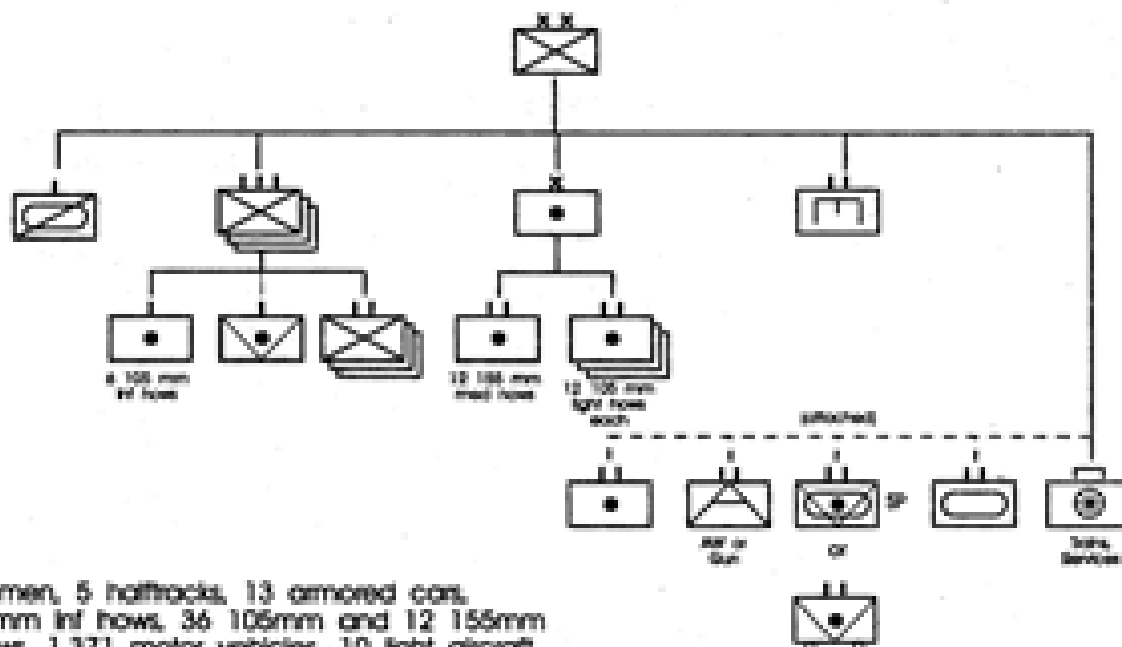
\* On 16 December 1944, XVI Corps had no divisions assigned to it. Its strength, 8,648, consisted of headquarters, service, and assorted non-divisional combat troops.

# Allied Command Architecture

## from 20 December 1944

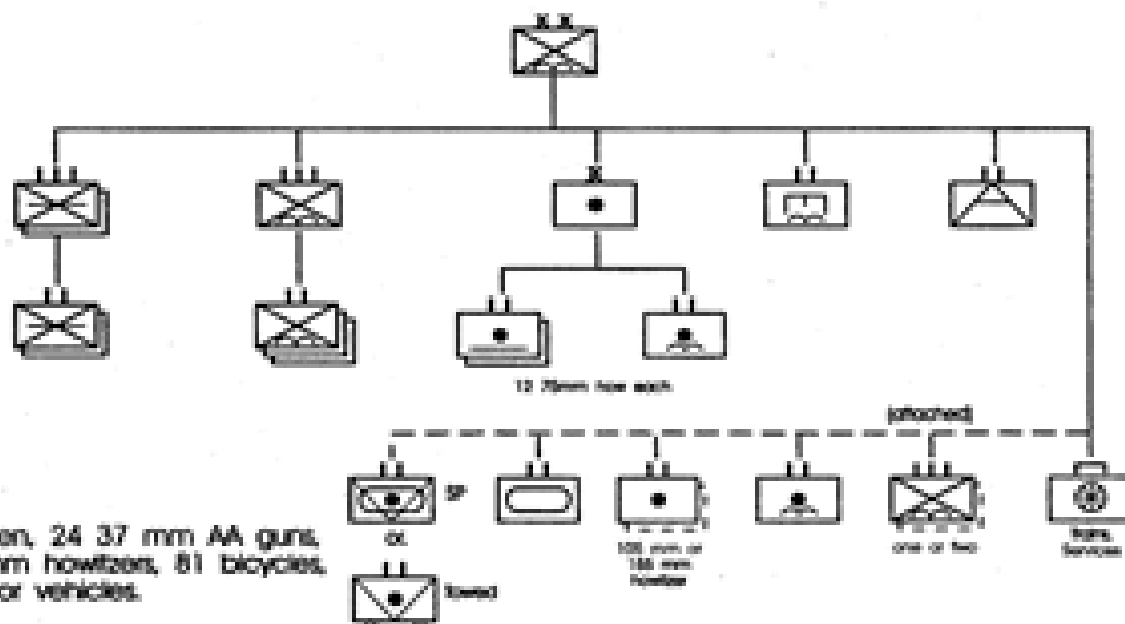


**US Infantry Division**



14,253 men, 5 halftracks, 13 armored cars,  
18 105mm inf hows, 36 105mm and 12 155mm  
field hows, 1,371 motor vehicles, 10 light aircraft.

**US Airborne Division**

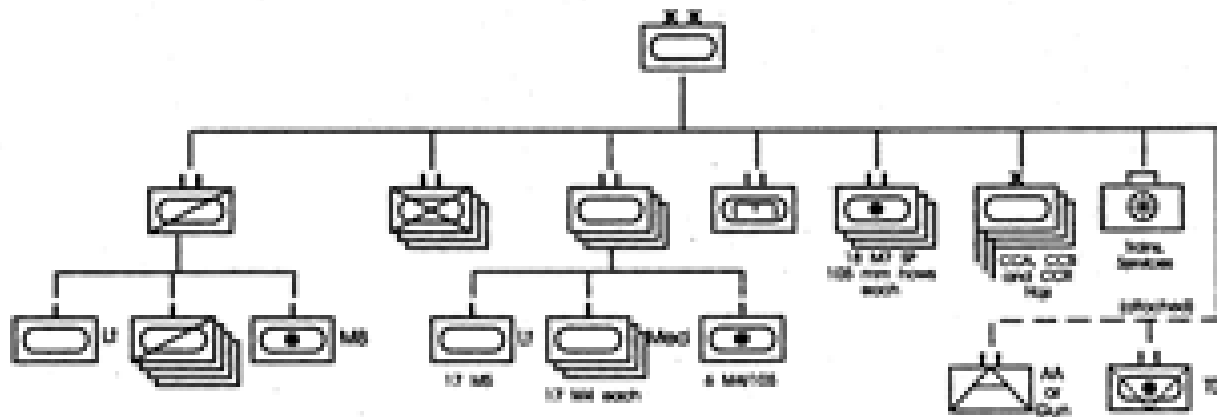


8,600 men, 24 37 mm AA guns,  
36 75 mm howitzers, 81 bicycles,  
392 motor vehicles.

Note that the 82d and 101st Airborne had attached two parachute infantry regiments, each, along with a parachute field artillery battalion. Each of these divisions also contained a single three-battalion glider infantry regiment.

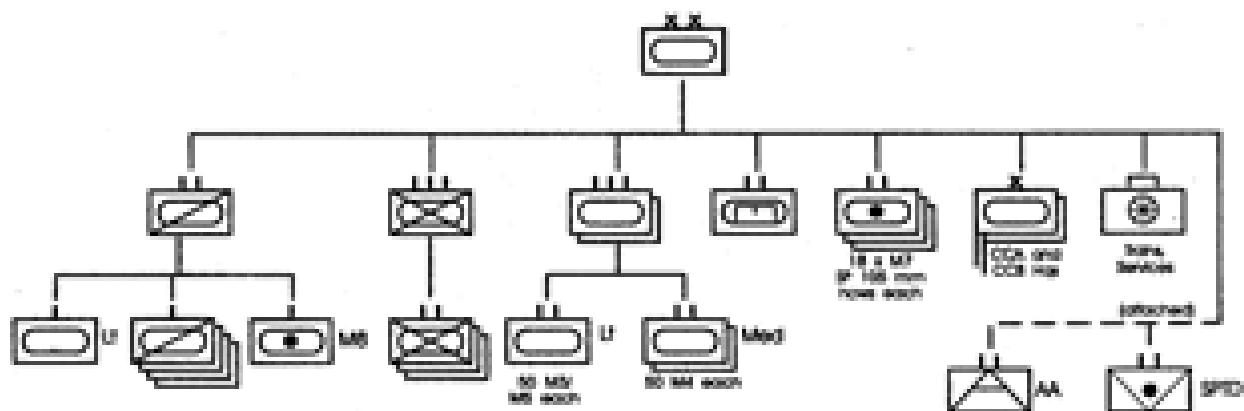
The 17th Airborne had two glider and two parachute regiments, and three artillery battalions. The 17th Airborne thus contained 11,000 men, and the other two divisions about 13,500 apiece.

## US Armored Division

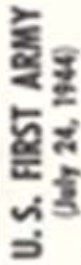


10,500 men, 168 medium and 77 light tanks, 450 halftracks, 54 SP M7 105 mm howitzers, 17 M8 and 18 M4 105 mm assault guns, 54 armored cars, 1,031 motor vehicles, 8 light aircraft.

## US "Heavy" Armored Division

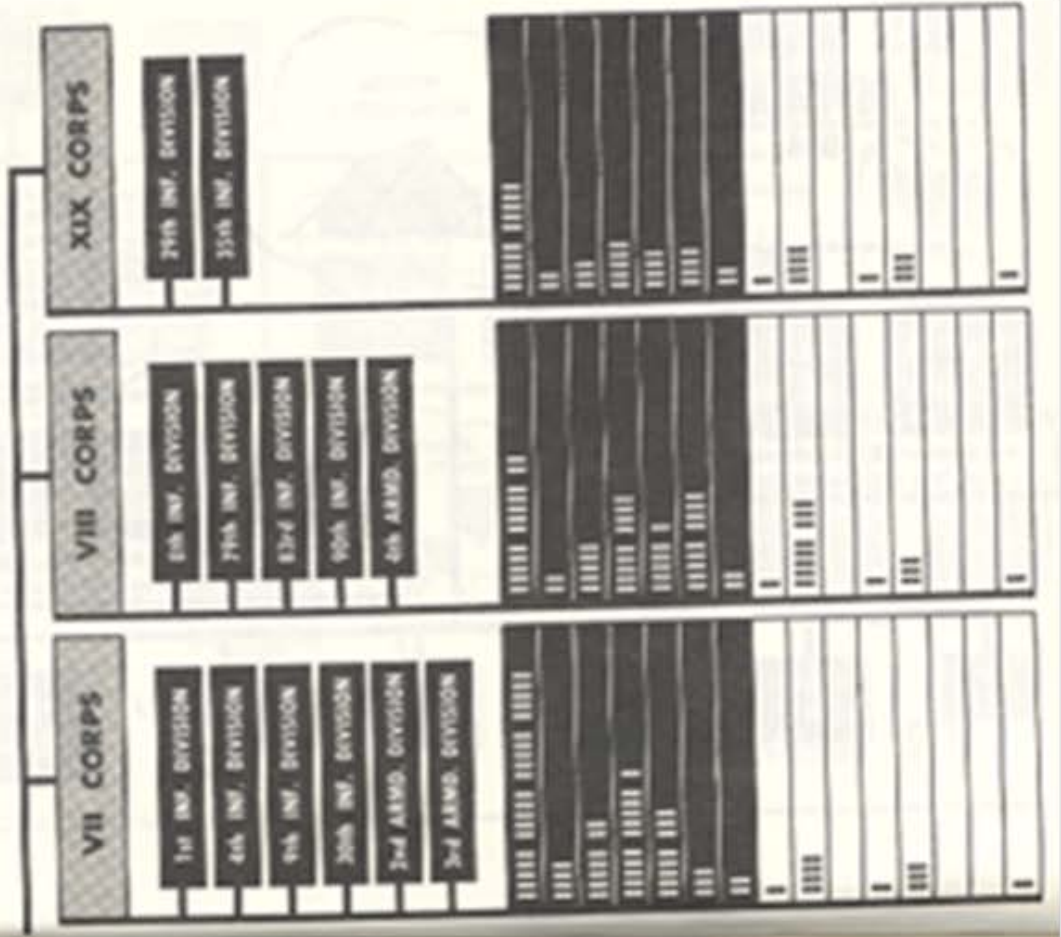
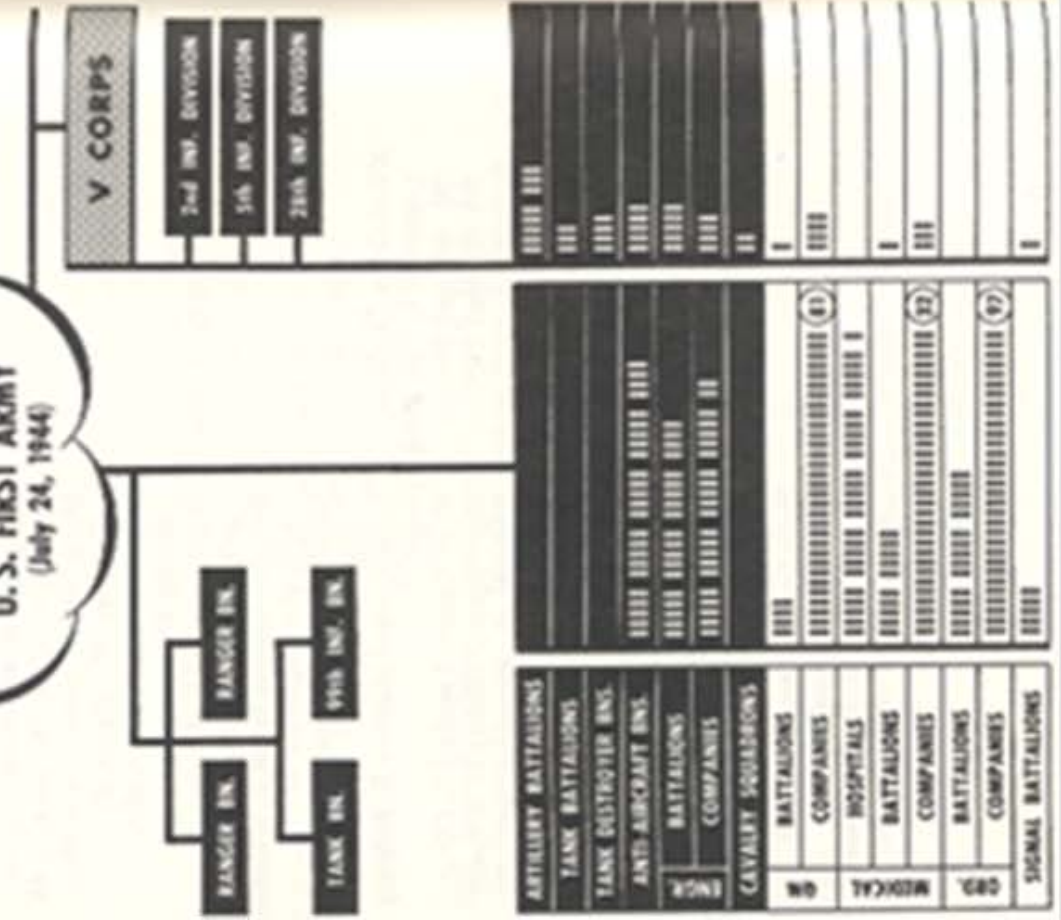


14,500 men, 232 medium and 158 light tanks, 640 halftracks, 54 SP 105 mm howitzers, 18 M4 105 mm and 14 M8 75 mm how. assault guns, 54 armored cars, 1,242 motor vehicles.

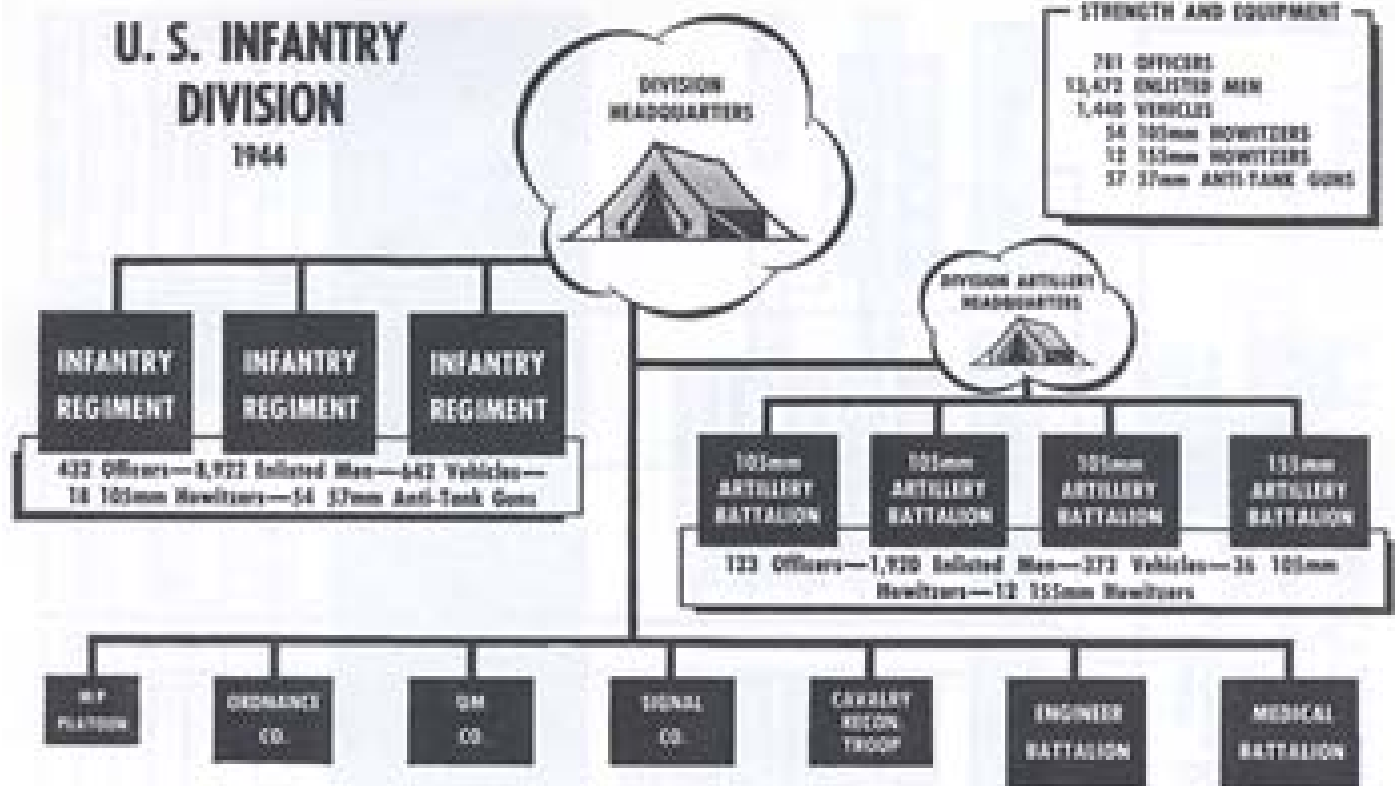


### SHOWING MAJOR COMBAT AND SUPPORT ELEMENTS

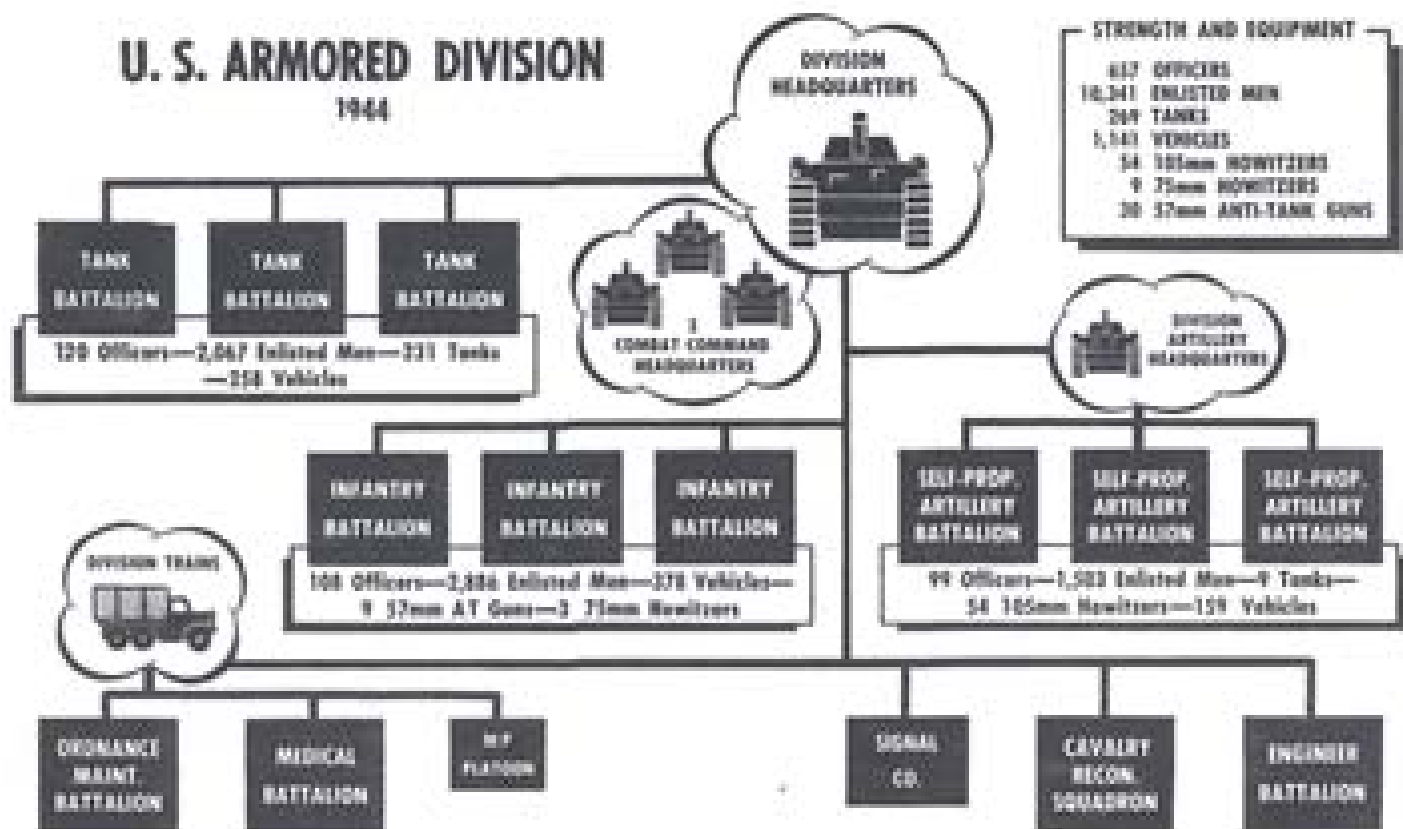
**SUPPORTS  
ELEMENTS**



# U. S. INFANTRY DIVISION 1944



# U. S. ARMORED DIVISION 1944



# ***ALLIED ORDER OF BATTLE***

## **12th U.S. Army Group** (Lt. Gen. Omar N. Bradley)

Assignment of divisions to corps and corps to armies varied throughout the war and frequently changed, even in the midst of battles. The alignment of divisions and corps shown here depicts the 12th Army Group organization as of the end of the battle in January, 1945.

## **First U.S. Army** (Lt. Gen. Courtney H. Hodges)

### **V Corps** (Maj. Gen. Leonard T. Gerow)

**1<sup>st</sup> Infantry Division (The Big Red One).** Brig. Gen. Clift Andrus. The most experienced American infantry division. North Africa, Sicily, D-Day, Normandy, Aachen, and the Huertgen Forest.

**2<sup>nd</sup> Infantry Division (Indianhead).** Maj. Gen. Walter M. Robertson. Normandy and the attack across France and against the Roer River Dams.

**5<sup>th</sup> Armored Division.** Maj. Gen. Lunsford E. Oliver.

**9<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Octofoil).** Maj. Gen. Louis A. Craig. North Africa, Sicily, Normandy, and the Huertgen Forest.

**78<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Lightning).** Maj. Gen. Edwin P. Parker, Jr. Supported 2nd Infantry Division's attack on the Roer River dams, its first combat action.

**99<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Checkerboard).** Maj. Gen. Walter E. Lauer. Held a defensive front in the Ardennes since November 1944, its only action.

### **VII Corps** (Maj. Gen. Joseph Lawton Collins)

**2<sup>nd</sup> Armored Division (Hell on Wheels).** Maj. Gen. Ernest N. Harmon. North Africa, Sicily, Normandy, and around Aachen.

**3<sup>rd</sup> Armored Division (Spearhead).** Maj. Gen. Maurice Rose. Normandy, the pursuit across France, and costly fall battles around Aachen.

**83<sup>rd</sup> Infantry Division (Thunderbolt).** Maj. Gen. Robert C. Macon. Normandy, Brest, and the Huertgen Forest.

**84<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Railsplitters).** Maj. Gen. Alexander R. Bolling. First action in November 1944 around Aachen.

## **XVIII Airborne Corps** (Maj. Gen. Matthew B. Ridgway)

**7<sup>th</sup> Armored Division (Lucky Seventh).** Brig. Gen. Robert W. Hasbrouck. Pursuit across France, heavy fighting near Metz in September and in Holland in October.

**30<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Old Hickory).** Maj. Gen. Leland S. Hobbs. Normandy; repelled German counterattack at Mortain; and at Aachen.

**75<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division.** Maj. Gen. Fay B. Prickett. First action in September.

**82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne Division (All American).** Maj. Gen. James M. Gavin. Sicily, D-Day, Normandy, and Holland.

## **Third U.S. Army** (Lt. Gen. George S. Patton, Jr.)

### **III Corps** (Maj. Gen. John Millikin)

**4<sup>th</sup> Armored Division.** Maj. Gen. Hugh J. Gaffey. Normandy; heavy fighting in Lorraine and the drive to the Saar River.

**6<sup>th</sup> Armored Division (Super Sixth).** Maj. Gen. Robert W. Grow. Normandy, Brittany, and in Lorraine.

**26<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Yankee).** Maj. Gen. Willard S. Paul. Heavy combat near Verdun in September. In December, it had only recently been pulled from the line and sent into the Ardennes to absorb replacements.

**35<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Santa Fe).** Maj. Gen. Paul W. Baade. Normandy; repelled German counterattack at Mortain; Lorraine.

**90<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Tough Ombres).** Maj. Gen. James A. Van Fleet. Heavy losses in first engagements in Normandy; Metz; drive to Saar River. Two division commanders relieved.

### **VIII Corps** (Maj. Gen. Troy H. Middleton)

**9<sup>th</sup> Armored Division.** Maj. Gen. John W. Leonard. Untested before the Battle of the Bulge.

**11<sup>th</sup> Armored Division (Thunderbolt).** Brig. Gen. Charles S. Kilburn. Untested before the Battle of the Bulge.

**17<sup>th</sup> Airborne Division (Golden Talon).** Maj. Gen. William M. Miley. Untested before the Battle of the Bulge.

**28<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Keystone).** Maj. Gen. Norman D. Cota. D-Day; Normandy; Siegfried Line; heavy combat in Huertgen Forest. Made the disastrous attack on Schmidt. One division commander relieved and another killed.

**87<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Golden Acorn).** Brig. Gen. Frank L. Culin, Jr. Brief battle experience in the Saar, but the division's first real test of battle was near Bastogne.

**101<sup>st</sup> Airborne Division (Screaming Eagles).** Maj. Gen. Maxwell D. Taylor. D-Day, Normandy and Holland.

**106<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Golden Lions).** Maj. Gen. Alan W. Jones. Completely untested when put into the line in the Ardennes.

## **XII Corps** (Maj. Gen. Manton S. Eddy)

**4<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Ivy).** Maj. Gen. Raymond O. Barton. D-Day; Normandy, Siegfried Line, and Huertgen Forest.

**5<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Red Diamond).** Maj. Gen. S. Leroy Irwin. Normandy; heavy casualties in fall fighting for Metz.

**10<sup>th</sup> Armored Division (Tiger).** Maj. Gen. William H. H. Morris, Jr. Lorraine, Metz, drive to the Saar River.

**80<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division (Blue Ridge).** Maj. Gen. Horace L. McBride. Normandy; hard fight for Moselle River crossing in September; drive to the Saar River.

## **Ninth U.S. Army** (Lt. Gen. William H. Simpson)

### **XIII Corps** (Maj. Gen. Alvan C. Gillem)

**102<sup>nd</sup> Infantry Division.** Brig. Gen. Frank A. Keating.

### **XVI Corps** (Maj. Gen. J. B. Anderson)

Not Operational

### **XIX Corps** (Maj. Gen. Raymond S. McLain)

**29<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division.** Maj. Gen. Charles H. Gerhardt.

**8<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division.** Brig. Gen. W. G. Weaver.

**104<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division.** Maj. Gen. Terry de la Mesa Allen.

**21 Br Army Group** (Fld. Marshal Sir Bernard L. Montgomery)

**XXX Corps** (Lt. Gen. Sir Brian G. Horrocks)

**79<sup>th</sup> Armored Division (Special).** Maj. Gen. Sir Percy C. S. Hobart.

**First Canadian Army** (Lt. Gen. H. D. G. Crerar)

**I (British) Corps** (Lt. Gen. J. T. Crocker)

**II Corps** (Lt. Gen. G. G. Simmonds)

**51<sup>st</sup> (British) “Highland” Infantry Division.** Maj. Gen. T. G. Rennie.

**Second (British) Army** (Lt. Gen. Sir Miles C. Dempsey)

**VIII Corps** (Lt. Gen. E. H. Barker)

**XII Corps** (Lt. Gen. Neil M. Ritchie)

**Guards Armored Division.** Maj. Gen. Alan H. S. Adair.

**43<sup>rd</sup> “Wessex” Infantry Division.** Maj. Gen. G. I. Thomas.

**53<sup>rd</sup> “Welsh” Infantry Division.** Maj. Gen. R. K. Ross

***TAB D***

***The US Army in December 1944***



## ***THE UNITED STATES ARMY IN DECEMBER OF 1944***

The Army of the Battle of the Bulge was the mightiest force the United States had ever raised. In his 12th U.S. Army Group, General Omar N. Bradley commanded more soldiers than any American general had ever led before. Bradley's three field armies were arrayed across the front lines along the German borders: the Ninth Army, under Lt. Gen. William Simpson in the extreme north (not directly involved in the Ardennes battle), the First Army, under Lt. Gen. Courtney Hodges in the center, and the Third Army, under Lt. Gen. George S. Patton, Jr., in the south. Arriving from the invasion of Southern France, the 6th U.S. Army Group, under command of Lt. Gen. Jacob Devers, had also fallen into line with its Seventh Army, under Lt. Gen. Alexander Patch, and a French army. By the fall of 1944, the Army had grown to a strength of almost eight million soldiers, a staggering number considering that the service had counted only about 180,000 on its rolls in 1939.

Nonetheless, in the fall of 1944, the Army had a serious personnel problem. The 81 rifle squads of a typical infantry division numbered a total of only 3,240 riflemen. The remainder of the 14,000 soldiers of the division performed other tasks. Some, including the artillery, armor, tank destroyer units, and others, were of the combat arms. The remainder handled the essential supply and administrative tasks to keep the division in action. The situation in the division repeated itself at higher echelons. At the field army level (roughly 350,000 men), about one soldier in seven was in the front line. In the European theater as a whole, Omar Bradley estimated that only one soldier out of fifteen fought with a rifle. Although riflemen were the minority in the Army, they suffered the highest casualty rate--83 percent in Normandy. Bradley later reported that three out of every four casualties came from a rifle platoon, and that the rate of loss in rifle platoons was 90 percent. Thus there began in Normandy and continued through December of 1944 a severe infantry shortage in Europe, compounded by Army decisions to send more riflemen to the Pacific. As the Battle of the Bulge started, Bradley was working hard to solve the problem, and found that the only way was to assign men from other skills--including antiaircraft artillerymen, now that the German Air Force seemed largely defeated--to the infantry.

The Army was far more lavishly equipped than its enemy, but in almost every category of weaponry, the Germans had superior hardware. Tanks are the best example. Until 1935 in American doctrine, the tank was essentially a machine-gun carrier that accompanied the Infantry. Experiments with mounting heavy guns in tanks did not get very far, the Chief of Infantry in 1938 declaring that a 75-mm. gun was useless in a tank. In 1940, both the rival armies fought the Battle of France with tanks armed to a 75-mm standard, and the Germans had already experimented with the 88-mm gun in a turret. In June 1940, the U.S. adopted the 75-mm gun for tanks. In the spring of 1944, as Anglo-American armies prepared for the invasion of Europe, the largest gun on an operational American tank was still a short-barrelled, low-muzzle-velocity 75-mm, the standard armament of the then-standard M4 Sherman tank. At the same time, Germany's Panther tanks carried long-barrelled, high-muzzle-velocity 75s, and the Tiger carried the 88-mm gun. To kill tanks, American doctrine relied on the tank destroyer, a fast, heavily-gunned, lightly-armored vehicle standardized as the M10 in 1942. It mounted a 3-inch, high-muzzle-velocity, flat-trajectory gun on a Sherman chassis. The need for more power to cope with German tanks brought the M18, with a 76-mm gun, into service in 1944. The M18

had a shallow open turret and was mounted on a M24 light tank chassis. The M36, an M10 redesigned to accommodate a 90-mm gun, came into service about the same time. On none of these vehicles was the armor comparable to that of German tanks. Tank destroyers, appropriately armed to be "killer tanks," lacked the armor to stand up to German tanks for the fight.

Anti-tank weapons were a similar case. The American 2.36-inch rocket launcher, or "bazooka," was too small to penetrate the front armor of German tanks and demanded careful aim against soft spots. This was no easy chore for an exposed, nervous infantryman when a massive German tank loomed so close that he could hear the squeak of the bogies. The Germans adopted an 88-mm Panzerfaust, a rocket-propelled shaped-charge grenade that was about twice as powerful as the American bazooka. When James M. Gavin was a colonel commanding the 505th Parachute Infantry, his men tried out the bazooka in Sicily and found it disappointing. Gavin later wrote that "As for the 82nd Airborne Division, it did not get adequate antitank weapons until it began to capture the first German panzerfausts. By the fall of '44 we had truckloads of them. We also captured German instructions for their use, made translations, and conducted our own training with them. They were the best hand-carried antitank weapon of the war." The U.S. did not even initiate a project for a more powerful, 3.5-inch rocket until August 1944.

In two areas, however, the United States had a distinct advantage. The Garand .30-caliber M1 semi-automatic was the best standard infantry shoulder arm of the war. No other rifle matched its combination of accuracy, rate of fire, and reliability. In artillery, too the American Army had the edge. It was not that the artillery was qualitatively better than German equipment, although the U.S. 105-mm howitzer was at least the equal of its German counterpart of the same caliber. The effectiveness of American artillery, was multiplied by the best equipment and techniques of any army for fire direction, observation, and coordination. "I do not have to tell you who won the war," George Patton said in 1945. "You know our artillery did." General George C. Marshall agreed when he wrote that "We believe that our use of massed heavy artillery fire was far more effective than the German techniques," concluding that "our method of employment of these weapons has been one of the decisive factors of our ground campaigns throughout the world."

As the Battle of the Bulge began, the 12th Army Group was maneuvering 31 divisions and was well on the way to solving the serious supply problems that had halted its advance on the German borders in September. Both soldiers and their leaders were confident of their own abilities and of the prospects for victory.

## ***AMERICAN ARTILLERY IN THE BATTLE OF THE BULGE***

American artillery played a crucial part throughout the Battle of the Bulge. Without the battalions at Brig. Gen. Anthony McAuliffe's disposal, the defenders of Bastogne would probably never have been able to hold against the German attacks. The same was true across the Ardennes front, and although the artillery did not react strongly to the initial attacks on 16 December because the German bombardment disrupted communications and many units were hampered by having to displace rapidly to the rear to keep from being overrun, the guns soon came into their own. Bad

weather also hampered observation of fire on the first day. Nonetheless, the artillery at Monschau literally stopped a German attack by itself, and in the V Corps sector, the 99th Infantry Division Artillery helped that green unit to hold its ground for two days, until the V Corps artillery on Elsenborn Ridge began to carry the burden. The weight of fire was tremendous: on the night of 17 December, for example, one V Corps infantry battalion was covered by a defensive barrage of 11,500 rounds. As the American defense solidified, particularly on the northern and southern shoulders of the German penetration, the artillery really began to make itself felt. By 23 December, the artillery brought 4,155 guns into action and fired 1,255,000 rounds of ammunition during the course of the battle.

In many cases, artillery did not need to destroy the enemy to have the desired effect. Often, artillery fire diverted the German attacks from their axis of advance and derailed the German scheme of maneuver, even without causing much physical damage. Most of the firing involved conventional artillery, although some 210,000 rounds of ammunition had been fitted with the new and highly secret VT (variable time) or POZIT fuze, which detonated the shell by external influence in close vicinity of the target, without explosion by contact. The VT fuze allowed artillery to detonate above ground, thus spending its effect much more effectively against troops in the open. Claims were made that the VT and POZIT fuze played an important part in winning the battle. The truth seems to be that, however effective such ammunition was, very little of it was fired before January 1945.

As at Bastogne, artillery took over much of the effective anti-tank combat, with 155-mm guns particularly successful in attaining mobility kills. Artillery was successful not just in the indirect fire mode, however, but also in direct fire. Post-battle examination of destroyed German tanks showed that many of them had been put out of action by howitzer fire. The Antiaircraft Artillery Gun Battalions assigned to the various corps played an important role as well. Trained to deliver indirect fire in the traditional artillery fashion, the AA gunners also had a 90-mm weapon that packed a powerful punch because of its high muzzle velocity. Antiaircraft batteries were therefore successful throughout the Ardennes in the anti-tank role. Once artillery spotter aircraft were able to fly, the gunners also had considerable success in breaking up concentrations of both tanks and troops before they were able to deliver attacks against American positions.

The many American artillery battalions would have been less effective, however, had they not been directed by the most effective fire direction system used by any nation during the war. American forward observers could call down an enormous weight of fire on their selected targets, mixing divisional and corps fires with the fires of the mortar units organic to the infantry regiments. Indeed, German commanders later criticized American artillery fire as "methodical, schematic, and wasteful." It was also true that American gunners sometimes allowed gaps to develop at division and corps boundaries where they failed to provide overlapping fire between zones. Nonetheless, the system functioned when it was needed, and the successful defense of Elsenborn Ridge by V Corps units (among many similar cases) depended on the accuracy and weight of the defensive concentrations that V Corps Artillery fired, particularly on the night of 17/18 December. Much of the artillery's effectiveness came from well-trained forward observers dedicated to their supported infantry and armor units, for "men counted as much as weight of metal," as the official historian wrote. In the 15th Field Artillery Battalion, to cite only one case, 32 forward observers out of a total of 48 became casualties in six days of battle.

**Artillery organization:** American corps commanders had a considerable amount of artillery at their disposal and were always seeking more. The case of V Corps, which at one point had 37 field artillery battalions, is typical:

**V Corps Artillery:**

187th Field Artillery Group	186th Field Artillery Battalion
751st Field Artillery Battalion	196th Field Artillery Battalion
997th Field Artillery Battalion	
190th Field Artillery Group	200th Field Artillery Battalion
62nd Field Artillery Battalion	955th Field Artillery Battalion
190th Field Artillery Battalion	
272nd Field Artillery Battalion	
268th Field Artillery Battalion	
406th Field Artillery Group	
76th Field Artillery Battalion	
941st Field Artillery Battalion	
953rd Field Artillery Battalion	
987th Field Artillery Battalion	

**Division Artillery, Divisions Assigned to V Corps:**

1st Infantry Division Artillery	30th Infantry Division Artillery
5th Field Artillery Battalion	113th Field Artillery Battalion
7th Field Artillery Battalion	118th Field Artillery Battalion
32nd Field Artillery Battalion	197th Field Artillery Battalion
33rd Field Artillery Battalion	230th Field Artillery Battalion
2nd Infantry Division Artillery	78th Infantry Division Artillery
12th Field Artillery Battalion	307th Field Artillery Battalion
15th Field Artillery Battalion	308th Field Artillery Battalion
37th Field Artillery Battalion	309th Field Artillery Battalion
38th Field Artillery Battalion	903rd Field Artillery Battalion
9th Infantry Division Artillery	99th Infantry Division Artillery
26th Field Artillery Battalion	370th Field Artillery Battalion
34th Field Artillery Battalion	371st Field Artillery Battalion
60th Field Artillery Battalion	372nd Field Artillery Battalion
84th Field Artillery Battalion	

*(Dr. Charles Kirkpatrick)*

## **TAB E**

### ***Biographical Sketches – Senior Allied Commanders***



#### **Thirteen Commanders of the Western Front**

***Front row, L to R:*** General Patton, General Bradley, General Eisenhower, General Hodges, General Simpson

***Second row:*** General Kean, General Corlett, General Collins, General Gerow, General Quesada

***Third row:*** General Leven C. Allen, General Charles C. Hart, General Truman C. Thorson

***Photographed in Belgium, 10 October 1944***

## **American Commanders**

### **General of the Army Dwight David Eisenhower Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Forces**



Promoted to five star rank on the eve of the German counteroffensive through the Ardennes, Eisenhower was the senior officer in the European Theater of Operations and commander of the Allied coalition against Hitler. Born in the little east Texas town of Denison in 1890, he graduated from the U. S. Military Academy at West Point in 1915 with a commission in the infantry. World War I brought the temporary rank of lieutenant colonel and service with training the Army's new tank corps, but Eisenhower was disappointed that he never had the chance to command in France during the fighting. He was promoted to major in 1920 and held that rank through the next sixteen years of service in the small interwar Army, serving in various staff positions and, occasionally, with troops. He did not command a battalion until 1940. The key to his professional development was an early assignment in Panama with Brig. Gen. Fox Conner, operations officer on General John J. Pershing's staff during

World War I in France and at that time commanding an infantry brigade. Conner tutored Eisenhower in the military art and, most significantly, caused him to think deeply about the problems of coalition command. After graduating from the Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth, the acknowledged portal to future advancement, and two years later from the Army War College, Eisenhower served on the War Department General Staff, where he worked in the Office of the Chief of Staff while Douglas MacArthur led the Army. He subsequently worked again for MacArthur in the Philippines and returned to the United States as a lieutenant colonel in 1939 for battalion command in the 15th Infantry, duty as regimental executive officer, and then as chief of staff of the 3rd Infantry Division. Thereafter, Eisenhower became chief of staff of the newly-activated IX Corps and then of Third Army. It was in that position that he first gained national attention, being credited with the battle plan by means of which Lt. Gen. Walter Kruger's Third Army decisively defeated Lt. Gen. Ben Lear's Second Army in the famous Louisiana Maneuvers of 1941.

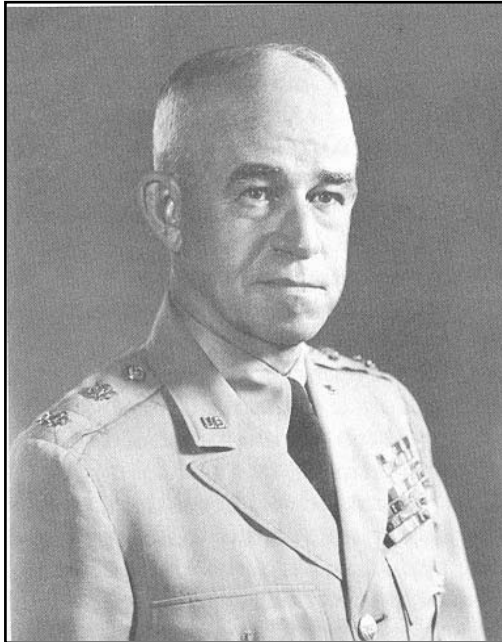
Almost immediately, Army Chief of Staff George C. Marshall summoned Eisenhower to Washington, where he soon made the younger man chief of the War Plans Division of the general staff and quickly promoted him to major general. Developing plans that were then in formulation, Eisenhower sketched the basic strategy of establishing a base in the United Kingdom and attacking Germany by amphibious landings in France. In June 1942, Marshall named him the commanding general of the new European Theater. In only a few months, Eisenhower had earned Marshall's full trust. Marshall saw in him a man who had the vision to execute the strategy that the Allies had agreed upon. After commanding the 1942 Allied landings in North Africa and the subsequent campaign in Tunisia, Eisenhower went on to command the Allied assault on Sicily and the Italian mainland, in the process gaining valuable experience not only in coalition command, but also in the difficult problems of amphibious operations. At the end of 1943, he was named Supreme Allied Commander for the invasion of Europe and directed the SHAEF effort to "utilize the resources of two great nations . . . with the decisiveness of a single authority." This was never easy, but in Eisenhower, President Franklin Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill found a man whose single-minded dedication to the goal of Allied unity was equal to the task. Following the success of the Allied landings at Normandy on 6 June 1944, the buildup of the beachhead, the breakout at St. Lo, the destruction of a large part of the German Army in the west in the Falaise Pocket, and the race across France in September, 1944, Eisenhower's armies stood on the very frontiers of the Reich by the early fall -- far ahead of the most ambitious predictions of staff planners. It was at that point that a shortage of supplies imposed by a paucity of good ports and overextended lines of supply from the Norman beaches caused the Allies to pause and allowed the Germans to regroup and solidify their defenses along the *Westwall* fortifications, known to Americans as the Siegfried Line

Eisenhower's perpetual good humor was often strained by the problems involved in keeping the Allied coalition firmly wedded to a single strategy, and in coping with the strong personalities of many of his subordinates. His perennial problems were Field Marshal Sir Bernard Law Montgomery, commander of British 21st Army Group, and Lt. Gen. George S. Patton, Jr., commander of Third U.S. Army -- two men who were, as General Omar N. Bradley remarked in 1978, "two sides of the same coin." Some British commanders, and in particular Montgomery and his mentor, Field Marshal Sir Alan Brooke, Chief of the Imperial General Staff, saw Eisenhower as "a nice chap; no general," and thought him unsuited to command the ground battle, although they agreed he was superb at the political level. American commanders, including Patton and Bradley, often complained that Eisenhower forgot that he was an American and was unable to say no to Montgomery. By November of 1944, however, Eisenhower had firm control of SHAEF and imposed his will in his subordinates. Although at least one major disagreement lay in the future, he had disposed of Montgomery's often-expressed preference for a single thrust toward Berlin and insisted on a broad-front strategy with the industrial heartland of Germany as the ultimate goal. (*Dr. Charles Kirkpatrick*)

---

## **Lieutenant General Omar Nelson Bradley** **Commanding General, 12th U.S. Army Group**

Born in Clark, Missouri, in 1893, Bradley was a West Point classmate of Eisenhower and graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1915 with a commission in the infantry. Like Eisenhower, he



did not serve in battle during World War I, but instead made a reputation as a trainer of troops. After teaching at West Point, graduating from Command and General Staff School, and serving in various troop assignments, Bradley went to Fort Benning, Georgia, where from 1929 through 1933 he had the most important assignment of his early career. Teaching at the infantry school while Brig. Gen. George C. Marshall was assistant commandant, Bradley earned Marshall's confidence and regard. Thereafter he was a "Marshall man," one of the select handful of officers to whom Marshall later looked to command the mobilization Army. After graduating from the Army War College and again serving at West Point, Bradley in 1938 served on the War Department General Staff. Marshall promoted him over the grade of colonel to brigadier general in 1941 and made him commandant of the Infantry School. Soon, he commanded both the 82nd and 28th Infantry Division during their training and, as a

major general, went overseas to serve with Eisenhower in North Africa. There, he took command of II Corps during the battles in Tunisia and, promoted to lieutenant general, led that corps in the invasion of Sicily in 1943. At that time, he was under command of Lt. Gen. George S. Patton, Jr., who led Seventh Army. Selected by Eisenhower as the American ground commander for the invasion of Europe, Bradley went to England and took over First U.S. Army, commanding it in the assault at Normandy and the exploitation from the beachhead. With the activation of 12th Army Group in July, 1944, Bradley moved up to a command that included First Army and Third Army, under command of Patton (by then Bradley's subordinate), and eventually of the Ninth Army (in September 1944) and Fifteenth Army (after the Battle of the Bulge) in the advance across France and to the borders of Germany. Bradley's 12th Army Group eventually numbered 1.3 million men, the greatest force ever to serve under one American field commander.

Bradley ran the Veterans Administration at the end of the war and became Chief of Staff of the Army in 1948. In 1949 he was promoted to the rank of General of the Army and became the first Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He held that post through the Korean War until he retired in 1953. He wrote his war memoir, *A Soldier's Story*, in 1951, and subsequently authored another memoir in collaboration with Clay Blair. He died in New York City in 1981. (CK)

## **Lieutenant General John C. H. Lee**

### **Commanding General, Communications Zone**

John Lee was a Regular Army officer, a West Point graduate of 1909, and, like so many of the officers who were to hold key positions in the European theater, an engineer. Between 1909 and



1917 his assignments included tours of duty in the Canal Zone, Guam, and the Philippines, as well as the zone of interior. During World War I he served first as aide to Maj. Gen. Leonard Wood, commanding general of the 89<sup>th</sup> Division and later Army Chief of Staff, and then as chief of staff of the 89<sup>th</sup> Division, actively participating in the planning and execution of the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives. In the course of his overseas duty he was awarded the Silver Star, the Distinguished Service Medal, and was twice decorated by the French Government. During most of the period between wars Lee held the usual peacetime engineer assignments, principally on rivers and harbors projects. In 1940 Lee was given command of the San Francisco Port of Embarkation and promoted to brigadier general; a year later he took command of the 2d Division; and in 1942 he was again promoted.

The history of U.S. logistics of the war in Europe is basically the history of the Services of Supply (SOS) and its successor on the continent, the Communications Zone; and the logistical story is therefore inseparably associated with the officer who in May 1942 was designated by General Marshall to command the SOS. General Lee was commanding the 2d Division at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, when on 3 May Lt. Gen. Brehon B. Somervell, commanding general of the War Department SOS, summoned him to Washington for the new assignment.

The choice of General Marshall and General Somervell thus brought to the job a man of varied experience and an officer with a reputation as an able organizer and strict disciplinarian. It also brought to the job a controversial personality, for about Lee and his position most of the controversies over theater organization and command were to rage for the next three years.

Lee arrived in Washington on 5 May and in a series of conferences in the next two weeks laid the basis for the SOS organization in the United Kingdom. A staff was selected within the next week. On 14 May General Lee held the first meeting of his service chiefs, at which he read the draft of a directive indicating the lines along which General Marshall and General Somervell desired to have the SOS organized. Before leaving Washington, acutely aware of the difficulties faced by the SOS in 1917-18, General Lee also called on Maj. Gen. James G. Harbord, commanding general of the American Expeditionary Forces SOS in World War I, hoping to profit from his experience and thus avoid a repetition of the errors of that period. On 23 May 1942 General Lee left the United States with nine members of his staff and with basic plans for the organization of the SOS in England.

The fledgling theater headquarters in the United Kingdom was to be organized “along the general pattern of a command post with a minimum of supply and administrative services.”

These were to be grouped under the SOS and commanded by General Lee. More specifically, General Lee was given the following powers:

*[He was] invested with all authority necessary to accomplish his mission including, but not limited to, authority to approve or delegate authority to:*

*a. Approve all plans and contracts of all kinds necessary to carry out the objectives of this directive.*

*b. Employ, fix the compensation of, and discharge civilian personnel without regard to civil service rules.*

*c. Purchase any necessary supplies, equipment, and property, including rights in real estate practicable of acquirement.*

*d. Adjudicate and settle all claims.*

*e. Take all measures regarded as necessary and appropriate to expedite and prosecute the procurement, reception, processing, forwarding, and delivery of personnel, equipment, and supplies for the conduct of military operations.*

The directive of 14 May thus assigned broad powers to the SOS, and for this reason it developed into one of the most controversial documents in the history of the theater. It undoubtedly bore the strong influence of General Somervell, who was acutely conscious of the difficulties experienced by the SOS in World War I. But the attempt to limit the top U.S. headquarters to a minimum of administrative and supply functions and to assign them to the SOS was the cause of a long struggle between the SOS and the theater headquarters and the basic reason for the several reorganizations which the two headquarters underwent in the next two years.

Lee was indefatigable in his rounds of inspections of field organizations, and was fully aware of the criticism generated by his use of a special train for that purpose. The acquisition of such a vehicle had been strongly urged on him by General Harbord. The train was intended as a timesaver, and that it undoubtedly was. General Lee refused to bow to the criticism, convinced in his own mind that the train was fully justified. As attested by members of his staff, it was a work train, and an instrument of torture. General Lee set a grueling pace on his inspection trips, and it was rare when a meal was served on the train during daylight hours, for most runs were made at night. The day's work, consisting of inspections & conferences, normally began at five in the morning and lasted until evening. Most of the staff members who accompanied the SOS commander considered the trips agonizing ordeals and would have avoided them if possible.

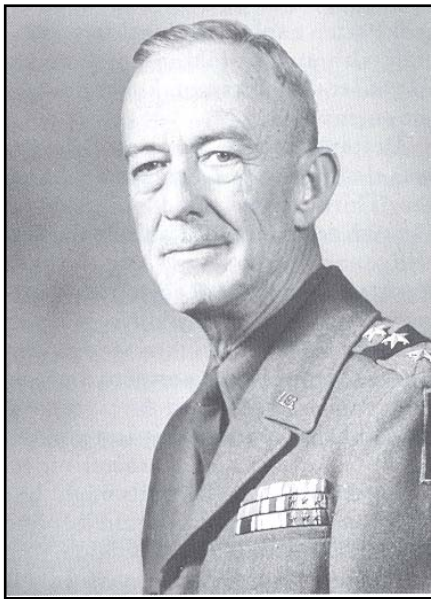
One other criticism of the SOS commander was probably more justified. Lee assigned some officers to positions of authority and responsibility whose qualifications were at times obscure. He was exceedingly loyal to these subordinates, usually placing full confidence in them. This otherwise admirable trait sometimes put him in difficult positions, and his own reputation often suffered from their actions and unpopularity. In any event, the atmosphere at the ETOUSA-SOS headquarters was not consistently conducive to the best teamwork.

However inaccurately these circumstances may have reflected the real efficiency of the SOS, it is an inescapable fact that General Lee at least gave poor first impressions and did not always immediately inspire the confidence of the various commanders of the theater. Both General Andrews and General Devers were at first disposed to make a change in the command of the SOS when they assumed command of the theater. The former commanded the theater only a few months. General Devers, after a second look at the operations of the SOS, was satisfied that General Lee was doing a very satisfactory job. General Eisenhower's reactions were similar. While he initially had doubts of Lee's ability to create an efficient supply organization and was

fully aware of the complaints of the combat commanders and the tensions between the various headquarters, he finally decided to abandon at least temporarily any thought of replacing the SOS commander, to put complete faith in him, and to trust in the ability of his organization to support the American forces in the coming operation. While the top-level organization and functioning of the SOS left something to be desired, and while there were shortcomings in the supply procedures within the SOS, observers from the Army Service Forces generally agreed that its field organization was functioning well and that the qualms felt by some commanders regarding the SOS's ability to support the cross-Channel operations were unjustified. (Extracted from Ruppenthal, Roland G., *Logistical Support of the Armies: Volume I, May 1941-September 1944*, Center of Military History, Washington, D.C., 1953)

---

## **Major General Courtney H. Hodges Commanding General, First U.S. Army**



Courtney Hodges was born in Perry, Georgia, on 5 January 1887 and entered the U. S. Military Academy in 1904. Not well grounded academically, he was “found” deficient in mathematics and resigned after one year. Had he graduated, he would have been a member of the Class of '08 and, as such, some seven years senior to the men under whom he eventually served in Europe, Bradley and Eisenhower, both members of the Class of '15. On 5 November 1906, Hodges enlisted in the Army as a private and—a great rarity of the pre-World War I Army—earned a commission from the ranks in 1909, just one year behind his USMA classmates. In 1916, he took part in the Punitive Expedition into Mexico against Pancho Villa.

During World War I, he won a Distinguished Service Cross and a Silver Star during the Meuse-Argonne offensive and rose to the rank of temporary lieutenant colonel, commanding an infantry battalion in the 5<sup>th</sup> Division. In the last days of the war,

he personally led a reconnaissance across the Meuse River and into the main German battle positions. In forty hours of battle, his position became the spearhead of the attack that finally put the Army across the Meuse in force.

Hodges met Bradley when they taught at West Point together from 1920-1924, where then-Major Hodges was a member of the Tactical Department. Bradley commented that he was perhaps the first non-graduate to teach tactics to cadets and “ironically, he was a profound inspiration to the very corps that had earlier rejected him.” Bradley thought him the “quintessential Georgia gentleman,” and the most modest man he had ever met. Hodges was an exceptional marksman and was at that time the Army's leading light in the national rifle matches.

While George C. Marshall was Assistant Commandant at the Infantry School—the famous “Benning Renaissance” of 1927-1930—Hodges served there as a member of the Infantry Board and

made a strong favorable impression on Marshall. While there, the already close friendship with Omar Bradley, who was also a member of the faculty, flourished. In 1933-1934, Bradley and Hodges were classmates at the Army War College. Thereafter, Hodges served in the Philippines before returning to the United States in 1941 to become Chief of Infantry, and therefore responsible for the organization and training of what the Army still saw as its primary arm. In 1943, Hodges assumed command of Third U.S. Army from Lt. Gen. Walter Krueger. He did well in that assignment, convincing Marshall that, despite his age—he was fifty seven—he was not too old to go to war. Hodges arrived in Europe to understudy Bradley as deputy commanding general of First Army and ultimately to take command when Bradley was promoted to command 12<sup>th</sup> Army Group. Bradley and Hodges were alike in many ways, and thought much the same way about fighting the war. That prompted some to remark that, when Hodges took over First Army from Bradley, “the new broom swept nothing.” Bradley’s aide de camp, Maj. Chet Hansen, commented that Hodges was not an inspiring presence as a soldier, looking “like a small town banker in uniform.” Bradley, he thought, exuded confidence and firmness. Hodges, on the other hand, seemed “more worrier than warrior.” That was the view of many of his subordinates. Maj. Gen. Charles Corlett, XIX Corps commander, complained that Hodges didn’t understand what was really going on in the depleted infantry divisions that were fighting in the Huertgen Forest, despite his frequent telephonic demands for information. Hodges, moreover, clearly played favorites, a fact that his subordinates couldn’t fail to note. He doted on Maj. Gen. Joe Collins, VII Corps commander. Hodges and Corlett, on the other hand, barely could exchange a civil word. Others saw Hodges differently. Maj. Gen. James M. Gavin delivered a complimentary verdict that still said nothing about his virtues as an Army commander:

I had served under Hodges earlier in the Philippine Islands in the 1930s. He was a fine Soldier with a distinguished record in World War I, quiet in manner and thoughtful and considerate in his relations with his subordinates. He was highly regarded in the peacetime army.

Even with their years of friendship and mutual esteem, Bradley remained concerned about Hodges and his abilities. “I began to fret privately,” he wrote years later, because “Courtney seemed indecisive and overly conservative. I hoped that my veteran First Army staff—Bill Kean in particular—would keep a fire under him.” Eisenhower seems to have shared the same worries, fearing that Hodges, separated from First Army staff, “might lack drive.” Ultimately, however, assessing the comparative merits of his major commanders, Bradley concluded that Hodges “was on a par with George Patton, but owing to his modesty and low profile, he has been all but forgotten.” (CK)

---

## **Lieutenant General George Smith Patton, Jr. Commanding General, Third U.S. Army**

Patton was born in California in 1885 to a wealthy family. Throughout his youth, he evidenced what appears in retrospect to have been dyslexia, which helps to account for the curious spelling that characterizes his memoir, *War As I Knew It* (1945), and that made academics extremely difficult for him. After attending the Virginia Military Institute for a year, he entered the U.S. Military Academy, from which he graduated in 1909 as a lieutenant of Cavalry. Early

assignments in and around Washington, D.C., gave him an acquaintance with Secretary of War Henry Stimson, who was coincidentally to occupy the same post during World War II. He competed in the modern Pentathlon at the 1912 Olympics in Stockholm. He attended the French Cavalry School at Saumur, following which he became an instructor at the Mounted Service School at Fort Riley. There, he wrote the Army manual for the saber. In 1916, Patton convinced Gen. John J. Pershing to assign him as a supernumerary aide de camp for the Punitive Expedition into Mexico in pursuit of Pancho Villa. Patton established a reputation for daring during the following months, as well as becoming well-known to the future commanding general of the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I.



Selected to serve on Pershing's staff in 1917, Patton went to France and then obtained a transfer to the new tank corps, where he was one of the principal staff officers responsible for organization and training of the new arm. A temporary lieutenant colonel in command of the 304<sup>th</sup> Tank Brigade, he participated in the St. Mihiel Offensive, where most of his tanks suffered mechanical failures, to his chagrin, and where he did most of his fighting on foot. In the later Meuse-Argonne Offensive, he again led tanks, this time as a temporary colonel. He was wounded in action in the latter battle and ended World War I with a Distinguished Service Cross, several Silver Stars and a number of French decorations.

In 1919, Patton commanded a brigade in the tank training establishment at Fort Meade, Maryland. Major Dwight D. Eisenhower, who had spent the war training tank crewmen, commanded one of his battalions. In that year he reverted to his permanent grade of major and returned to the horse cavalry. Over the next twenty years, he commanded a squadron of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Cavalry at Fort Myer, served two tours in Hawaii, was a staff officer in the Office of the Chief of Cavalry, graduated from the Command and General Staff School and then the War College. He was promoted to colonel in 1938 and assumed command of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Cavalry. Elderly by Gen. George Marshall's standards in 1940, Patton still obtained promotion to brigadier general and a brigade command in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Armored Division, which he subsequently commanded with conspicuous success as major general in the famous Louisiana Maneuvers. Later in 1941, he formed the I Armored Corps at the Desert Training Center

In 1942, he commanded troops in the landings in North Africa, Operation TORCH, going ashore around Casablanca. After the disaster at Kasserine Pass, he assumed command of II Corps and led it throughout the Tunisian Campaign until April, 1943, when he took command of Seventh Army for the landings in Sicily in July. There, his earlier touchy relations with British commanders flowered and bloomed in a rivalry with Montgomery. His successes in the Sicilian campaign were overshadowed by the infamous slapping incident in a U.S. military hospital that resulted in his reassignment to a purely nominal command in the deception operation in England, Operation FORTITUDE.

In January of 1944, he was named to command Third Army and began organizing and training the force that went ashore in France on 6 July and became operational under 12<sup>th</sup> Army Group

command on 1 August. In that position, he was under command of Lt. Gen. Omar N. Bradley, who had been his subordinate in II Corps in Tunisia and in Seventh Army in Sicily. Their relationship was not always an easy one. Patton argued, unsuccessfully, for the long envelopment of German forces at Falaise. His subsequent operations to cross the Seine and exploit across France won him a reputation as America's premier tank general.

Later appreciations of Patton's abilities have been mixed—in part because of his enormous ego and volatile personality. He always sought the limelight and seemed to have no better understanding for operations in an Allied context than did his principal rival, Montgomery. Unabashedly American, Patton believed that U.S. forces could have, and should have, been given priority in operations in western Europe, and that this would have led to an earlier end to the war. One recent critique that spared no Allied general, Montgomery included, reached the conclusion that Patton's reputation was overdrawn. According to that view, he did not so much pursue the Germans across France as simply follow them, inasmuch as his forces were not actually in contact much of the time. When Patton came up against a determined defense at Metz, he did not perform well, a fact that bolstered the argument that, particularly in the pursuit, he was "the best traffic cop in the history of the U.S. Army." American opinion, and particularly that of the armor community, held an entirely different view and pointed to his tactical innovations and intuitive feel for the battlefield.

There is no doubt, however, that his personality limited his effectiveness, and that his impulsiveness—as in the slapping incident—limited his opportunities. Patton's taste for publicity and his rivalry with Montgomery often increased Eisenhower's difficulties. He was no easy subordinate, and Bradley actually did not want him as commander of Third Army. Like Montgomery, however, he engendered enormous loyalty from the soldiers under his command, who performed brilliantly for him.

Patton was critically injured in an automobile accident near Mannheim in December of 1945 and died of his injuries twelve days later in Heidelberg. (CK)

---

## **Lieutenant General William Hood Simpson** **Commanding General, Ninth U.S. Army**

Born 19 May 1888 and raised in the north-central Texas town of Weatherford, William Hood Simpson developed a respect for the frontier values of hard work, determination, and a cheerful calmness in the face of adversity. Despite what would soon painfully emerge as extremely poor academic preparation, Simpson received an appointment to the US Military Academy at West Point in 1905. He entered the Academy that summer, joining the other members of the Class of 1909, including a "turn-back" from the Class of 1908 – George S. Patton, Jr. Patton and another member of the Class of 1908, Courtney H. Hodges, had failed mathematics during Plebe year. Patton had been allowed to re-enter West Point with Simpson's class; Hodges, however, was not allowed to re-enter and he enlisted in the Regular Army as a private.

Simpson became a popular, well-liked member of the class and was noted for his good nature if not for his scholarship. The 1909 yearbook describes him as "Cheerful Charlie", and the entry

includes this description of his usual demeanor: “The slow cracking of that aboriginal visage terminates in a beaming countenance of good will that no glumness can withstand.” This outstanding trait would serve him well in later years and would be remarked upon by virtually all who worked for him.



In January 1910, Simpson accompanied his regiment to the Philippines where he saw combat in the bloody, nasty, and confused fighting against the Moro insurgents. In 1916 Simpson and his regiment were dispatched to the Mexican border to deal with Pancho Villa's irregulars and the troubles caused by the turmoil of the Mexican revolution. From his base in El Paso, Simpson participated in General Pershing's Mexican Punitive Expedition.

When the US entered World War I, Simpson had been assigned as aide-de-camp to Major General George Bell, Jr., the El Paso Military District commander. This fortunate assignment proved to be Simpson's ticket to France – and combat duty. Unlike Eisenhower and Bradley, Simpson managed to get overseas and into the fighting when his boss, Bell, assumed command of the 33d Infantry Division at Camp Logan, Texas, in July 1917. Simpson escorted the division to Brest, France, in April 1918.

Promoted June 1918, Major Simpson gained invaluable experience during his unit's 7 months of combat, especially after assuming duties as the Division Operations Officer in August 1918. He added immeasurably to his knowledge of high-level staff procedures by serving as the division's Chief of Staff from the Armistice in November 1918 until he returned to the States in June 1919. After serving the final months of overseas service as a temporary lieutenant colonel, Simpson reverted to his permanent rank of captain on 20 June 1920. However, the following day Simpson was promoted a permanent major, where he would stay for the next 14 years.

Simpson's experiences between the wars are similar to those of most of his contemporaries and include a combination of staff, command, instructor, and student assignments. Simpson's assignment to the Chief of Infantry's office was a significant and positive step in his career. He was assigned as the battalion commander of the 3d Battalion, 12<sup>th</sup> Infantry, in June 1925. Major Simpson arrived at the Army War College in Washington, D.C., in August 1927. Along with him reported his new War College classmate, Major Dwight D. Eisenhower.

Simpson was selected to command the 9<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment at Fort Sam Houston, TX, in June 1940. Less than 4 months later, he became a brigadier general and was transferred to Camp Wolters, Texas, to assume command of the Infantry Replacement Training Center. Simpson must have continued to demonstrate outstanding performance of duty in his several assignments because in October 1941 he received one of the highest complements a soldier can get – the two stars of a major general and command of a division.

Simpson assumed command of the 35<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division, then forming up for its initial training at Camp Robinson, AR, in October 1941. Continuing to build his fine reputation as an

outstanding trainer of troops, Simpson began a rapid succession of training commands. From October 1941 until September 1943, he commanded the 35<sup>th</sup> Division in Arkansas and California, then the 30<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division at Fort Jackson, SC, and finally the XII Corps, also at Fort Jackson. Each of these units was, for him, a training command – someone else would take them into combat. Simpson, however, wanted to capitalize on his combat experience from the Philippines, Mexico, and World War I France. In October 1943, he began a command tour that would eventually lead him into combat, taking charge of the Fourth Army – later to be redesignated the Ninth Army – and received his third star.

It is primarily Simpson's personal nature that has prevented recognition of his army's outstanding performance. Selfless and steady, Simpson placed teamwork and mission accomplishment above publicity and personal recognition. Had he sought the limelight, like the better known Patton, or had he been more colorful, it seems highly probable that Ninth Army's significant accomplishments would have been more widely reported. As it was, by the time Simpson and the Ninth Army became operational in Europe and began to achieve significant successes, there seemed to be only one army commander and only one army to stir the war correspondents' imagination and generate headlines – George Patton and his Third Army. Simpson, who seemed actively to avoid publicity, remained in the background, identified in reporters' dispatches as "the Ninth Army commander" and rarely by name. This contrasts to the reporters' habit of virtually always referring to Patton's unit as "Patton's Third Army". To Simpson, such personal recognition was unnecessary.

Simpson's operations officer credits his army commander for why the Ninth Army staff worked so well:

*General Simpson's genius lay in his characteristic manner, his command presence, his ability to listen, his unfailing use of his staff to check things out before making decisions, and his way of making all hands feel that they were important to him and to the Army...I have never known a commander to make better use of his staff than General Simpson.*

General Simpson retired from active service for reasons of health shortly after the end of the war and was promoted to four-star rank on the retired list in 1954. General Simpson died in 1980 at age 92. (Extracted from J.D. Morelock, *Generals of the Ardennes: American Leadership in the Battle of the Bulge*, Chapter 4, NDU Press, Washington D.C., 1994)

---

## **Major General Leonard T. Gerow** **Commanding General, V Corps**

Born in Petersburg, Virginia, Leonard T. (Gee) Gerow was a 1911 graduate of the Virginia Military Institute. A good friend of Bradley and Eisenhower, he served in the Mexican Punitive Expedition and in France in World War I, winning the Distinguished Service Medal. Bradley and Gerow met in 1924 when they were classmates in the Advanced Infantry Course at Fort Benning. He graduated first in the class; Bradley, second. Marshall selected Gerow to head War Plans Division of the WDGS. "He was an outstanding gentlemen and soldier—cool, hard-working, intelligent, well organized, competitive—clearly destined for high rank and responsibility."

In March of 1939, Gerow became chairman of the special board for the development of tactical doctrine at Fort Benning, and then was Chief of Staff of the Provisional 2<sup>nd</sup> Division (later 2<sup>nd</sup> Infantry Division) at Fort Sam Houston. He remained in that position until the end of 1939. Gerow was a senior control officer with Third Army during the 1940 Louisiana maneuvers. After promotion to Colonel, he was assistant commandant of the Infantry School.



Gerow was promoted to brigadier general in October 1940, well before Patton, Clark, Spaatz, or Eisenhower, and was assigned to duty with the 8<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division at Fort Jackson. In December of that year, he became Chief, War Plans Division, WDGS.

Gerow remained at War Plans until February of 1942, when he was promoted to major general and took command of the 29<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division at Fort Meade. He took the division to England in October 1942, and was subsequently appointed Commander of Field Forces, European Theater of Operations.

At the age of 53, Gerow took command of V Corps in July of 1943. At that time, he was one of the youngest generals to be given command of a major American formation. He commanded V Corps during all of its operations from Omaha Beach on D-Day through January of 1945. These operations included Normandy; the Breakout; the liberation of Paris, during which event he was the first American general to enter that city; the capture of Compeigne, St. Quentin, Charlesville, Sedan, Bastogne, and the city of Luxembourg; penetration of the Siegfried Line; the Huertgen Forest, and the Battle of the Bulge. Gen. Omar Bradley considered Gerow one of his most trustworthy subordinates.

Gerow was promoted to lieutenant general on 1 January 1945 and assumed command of the Fifteenth Army on 15 January. Upon his return to the United States that year, he became Commandant of the Command and General Staff School, where he remained until January of 1948, when he assumed command of Second Army at Fort Meade.

Gerow retired on 31 July 1950. He was temporarily recalled to active duty in April 1951 and served as a member of the Army Logistical Support Panel in the Office of the Chief, Army Field Forces, Fort Monroe, Virginia. While in retirement, Gerow was promoted on the retired list to the rank of general, under the Act of 19 July 1954. He died at Fort Lee, Virginia, on 12 October 1972 and was buried in Arlington Cemetery. (CK)

## **Major General Joseph Lawton Collins**

### **Commanding General, VII Corps**



Born in New Orleans in 1896, Collins graduated from West Point in 1917. He did not serve in the AEF but was ordered to duty with the Third Army in occupation of Germany in May of 1919. He taught at West Point from 1921 through 1925 and then attended the Infantry School at Fort Benning. From 1927 through 1931, he was an instructor at Benning. Promoted to major in 1932, Collins was next a student to the Command and General Staff School in 1933, whereupon he was ordered to the Philippines. He graduated from the Army Industrial College in 1937 and the Army War College in 1938, serving as an instructor there until 1941. In that year, he was appointed as chief of staff of VII corps in Alabama.

After the attack on Pearl Harbor, Collins became chief of staff to Maj. Gen. Delos C. Emmons, commander of the Hawaiian Department. Promoted to temporary brigadier general in 1942, Collins took command of the 25<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division and led it in battle at Guadalcanal and New Georgia, establishing a reputation as an effective and vigorous combat commander. In March of 1944, he was ordered to England, where he assumed command of VII Corps for the Normandy

landings. VII Corps landed at Utah Beach and then secured the Cotentin Peninsula and the port of Cherbourg in June and July. In July, VII Corps was the spearhead for the breakout at St. Lô and played a major part in the envelopment of German Seventh Army at Falaise.

Young, attractive, vigorous, and well –spoken, Collins was a good corps commander who consistently delivered results. As a consequence, he was Omar Bradley’s favorite commander and a particular favorite of Eisenhower’s. Hard driving and able, he had a gift for appearing at the correct point on the battlefield to influence events, as he demonstrated particularly at La Fiere, behind Utah Beach, where he orchestrated the resources of VII Corps to support a river crossing at a critical moment.

He was impatient with those who lacked his mental agility, however, and was quick to relieve officers from command, occasionally impulsively. In fact, far more division commanders were relieved of command in VII Corps than in any other corps in the European Theater of Operations.

Collins became Chief of Staff of the Army in 1949, succeeding Bradley. He remained in the Army at Eisenhower’s request after that tour was over as the U.S. Representative on the Military Committee and Standing Group of NATO, 1953-1956. He was briefly Eisenhower’s personal representative to Vietnam with the rank of ambassador. He retired in 1956. Collins died in Washington, D.C., on 12 September 1987. (CK)

## **Major General Troy H. Middleton** **Commanding General, VIII Corps**



Troy H. Middleton was born in Mississippi in 1889 and earned the B.S. from Mississippi A & M College in 1909. He enlisted in the Army in 1910 and was commissioned into the infantry in 1912. He took part in the Punitive Expedition into Mexico in 1917. During World War I, he had combat commands in the 47<sup>th</sup> and 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiments in the American Expeditionary Forces, taking part in the Aisne-Marne campaign, the St. Mihiel offensive, and the Meuse-Argonne offensive. He rose to the rank of temporary colonel by 1918 and was decorated with the Distinguished Service Medal for his part in the Meuse-Argonne offensive. During World War I, Middleton commanded in combat and was awarded the Distinguished Service Medal for actions in the Meuse-Argonne offensive.

Middleton then served as an instructor at the Infantry School at Fort Benning from 1919 through 1921. He graduated from the Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth in 1924, and from the Army War College in Washington, D.C., in 1929. He was Professor of Military Science at Louisiana State University from 1930 to 1936. In 1937, he retired from the Army as a colonel to accept the post of Dean of Administration and later acting Vice President of that institution.

Recalled to service in January of 1941, Middleton was assigned to the Infantry Training Center from 1941 through 1942, and then in March of 1942 to the 4<sup>th</sup> Motorized Division and, in April, to the 36<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division. He was promoted to brigadier general in June of 1942 and to major general in October of that year. He assumed command of the 45<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division, which he led through 1944. In March of that year, he took command of VIII Corps, which he commanded until the end of the war.

Eisenhower, Bradley, Hodges, and Patton all had a high regard for Middleton's brilliant leadership in Operation COBRA and in subsequent battles across western Europe. His reputation was that he was a corps commander of extraordinary abilities. He was awarded the Distinguished Service Medal, the Silver Star, the Legion of Merit, and the Bronze Star during the war.

Retiring from the Army again, Middleton returned to LSU and, in 1950, was appointed to the university presidency. Middleton continued to serve the Army in numerous consultative capacities. He resided in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, until his death in 1976. (CK)

## **Major General Manton S. Eddy** **Commanding General, XII Corps**



Manton Eddy was born in 1892 in Chicago. He entered the Regular Army in November of 1916 and was commissioned in the infantry before World War I. He served with the rifle and machine gun units of the 4<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division in France and was wounded in action in August of 1918. After the war, he served on the Infantry Board from 1921 to 1924, and then was Professor of Military Science at Riverside Military Academy from 1925 through 1929. He graduated from Command and General Staff School in 1934 and remained there as an instructor in tactics until 1939.

Eddy became the G2 of III Corps in 1940, a position he retained until assigned to command the 114<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment of the 44<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division in 1942. He was promoted to brigadier general in March of that year and to major general in August, whereupon he assumed command of the 9<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division. General Eddy commanded the 9th Infantry Division in campaigns in Tunisia, Sicily, and

Normandy. He was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross for his part in the capture of the port of Cherbourg. By July of 1944, he had been chosen to command XII Corps, and was assigned to the newly-activated Third Army.

Eddy had a sound, if unspectacular, record as a combat commander. Reporting on his achievements with the 9<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division in North Africa, Sicily, and Normandy, the press called Eddy “the country’s most brilliant division commander.” That reputation was not enhanced by his physical appearance; even his greatest admirers commented that he looked like a Midwest school teacher. Eddy was somewhat more tentative as a Corps commander and had a tendency to control his divisions very closely, a trait that quickly brought him into conflict with the dynamic Maj. Gen. John “P” Wood, who commanded the 4<sup>th</sup> Armored Division. He seemed to worry too much about the other corps commanders and whether they were doing better than he. Too, he was not nearly as audacious as Patton, and in the advance from Avranches worried constantly about the Third Army’s flanks, which Patton had left to XIX Tactical Air Command to secure. For his part, Patton regarded Eddy as a very sound commander upon whom he could depend.

After the war, Eddy became Commandant of Command and General Staff College, deputy commander of EUCOM, and commanding general of Seventh Army. He retired as a lieutenant general. Aside from the DSC, Eddy received the Distinguished Service Medal with Oak Leaf Cluster, the Silver Star, the Legion of Merit with Oak Leaf Cluster, two Bronze Star Medals, the Air Medal, and the Purple Heart. (CK)

## **Major General Matthew B. Ridgway**

### **Commanding General, XVIII Airborne Corps**



Ridgway graduated from West Point in April 1917, deployed to the Mexican border, but was assigned to teach Spanish at West Point in September 1918, missing his chance to join the American Expeditionary Forces in France. Ridgway's career was quite unusual. After teaching Spanish, he stayed on at West Point as executive for athletics and graduate manager of athletics. He then shipped out for Tientsin, China, where he served a tour with the 15<sup>th</sup> Infantry, arriving before George C. Marshall's tour as commander ended. He then became executive assistant to MG Frank McCoy on a special mission to regularize relations between the United States and Nicaragua. He moved on to become a member of the Commission of Inquiry and Conciliation on the Bolivian-Paraguayan border dispute. After two years in Panama he

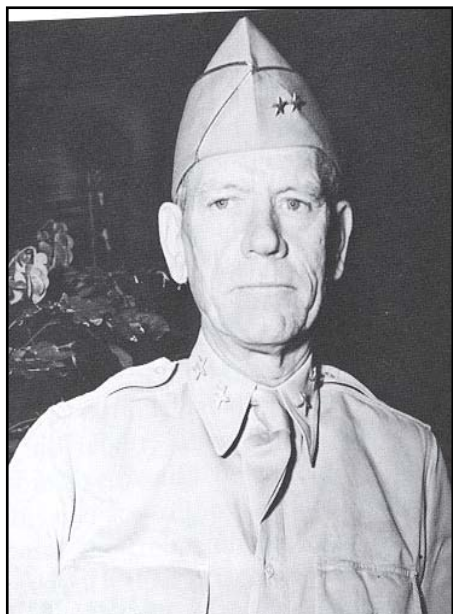
went to the Philippines in 1932 to serve as military advisor to Theodore Roosevelt, Jr. He then returned to the United States, attended the Staff College and the War College, and joined the War Plans Division in September 1939, just as Marshall became Chief of Staff. In March 1942 he was promoted to brigadier general and became assistant division commander of the 82<sup>nd</sup> Infantry Division. Ridgway helped lead the conversion of the Division into the first U.S. airborne division and then became its commander. In March 1943 he took the 82<sup>nd</sup> into North Africa, and then to Sicily, Salerno, and Anzio.

On D-Day Ridgway jumped with the division into Normandy. In August 1944 he became Commanding General, XVIII Airborne Corps, before Operation Market Garden, and James Gavin took command of the Division. During the Battle of the Bulge his corps headquarters assumed command of the 30<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division and 7<sup>th</sup> Armored Division as well as the 82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne Division.

After leading his corps to victory in Europe, Ridgway was promoted to lieutenant general and commanded the Mediterranean Theater of Operations, later becoming the deputy Supreme Allied Commander there, 1945-46. He was posted to the United Nations Military Staff Committee where he simultaneously served as the United States Representative and as chairman of the Inter-American Defense Board. He commanded the Caribbean Command, 1948-49, and then served as Deputy Chief for Administration, Department of the Army. During the Korean War he commanded 8<sup>th</sup> Army, halting the Chinese counteroffensive and replacing General Douglas MacArthur as commander of all UN forces in Korea. He then became NATO Supreme Allied Commander and ended his career as Army Chief of Staff (1953-1955). Ridgway published his memoir, *Soldier*, in 1956. (Dr. Hal Nelson, BG(ret))

## **Major General Charles Hanson Corlett**

### **Commanding General, XIX Corps**



Charles H. Corlett was born in Nebraska in 1889 and was commissioned into the infantry from the United States Military Academy in 1913. During World War I, he served in the Signal Corps in the American Expeditionary Forces. He resigned from the Army in May of 1919 and became the manager of a cattle company until 1920, when he reentered the service. He was an instructor at the Coast Artillery School in 1925 and 1926 and at Command and General Staff School from 1927 through 1931. He served on the War Department General Staff from 1934 through 1938. From 1938 to 1940, he was Provost Marshal in Hawaii. In 1940 and 1941, he commanded the 30<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment, and then was chief of staff of IX Corps. Corlett was promoted to brigadier general in September of 1941 and to major general in September of 1942.

From 1942 through 1943, he was commanding general of Task Force Kiska, for the fighting in the Aleutian Islands.

In 1944, he commanded 7<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division with great success in the fighting at Kwajalein island. In part because of his experience with amphibious operations, he was then reassigned to the European Theater of Operations, to assist in the landings in Normandy. Corlett assumed command of XIX Corps in 1944 and commanded it until 1945, when he took command of XXXVI Corps. During the war, he was decorated with the Distinguished Service Medal with second Oak Leaf Cluster, the Silver Star, and the Legion of Merit.

Corlett did not find a warm reception when he arrived in England. The commanders planning Operation OVERLORD were frankly uninterested in using the fruits of his experience with amphibious operations in the Pacific. As a consequence, Corlett was sensitive about the regard in which he was held and did not seem to get on very well with his Army commander. Difficult personal relationships were not enhanced by the fact that he was ill soon after his arrival in Europe, evidently of serious high blood pressure. Throughout the fighting in Normandy, Corlett felt neglected by Bradley and Hodges and was jealous of the intimate relationship both of his superiors had with the VII Corps commander, Collins. Throughout the fighting in France, Corlett was, among the Corps commanders, the “odd man out.” (CK)

## **Major General Clarence R. Huebner** **Commanding General, 1<sup>st</sup> Infantry Division**



Clarence Huebner enlisted in the Army in 1910, rose through the ranks to Sergeant and was commissioned in 1916. He served in most of the major World War I battles with the First Division—in spite of wounds—earning two Distinguished Service Crosses, a Distinguished Service Medal, and a Silver Star, and ending the War as an acting Lieutenant Colonel. He had commanded a company, battalion, and regiment of the First Division in combat.

In the small post-war Army, Huebner was an instructor at the Infantry School for five years and at the Command and General Staff College for two years. He was recognized as an expert student and teacher of combined arms tactics. He graduated from all of the relevant Army schools and was promoted to Colonel in 1941.

Huebner took command of the First Division in North Africa when higher headquarters became convinced that

Terry Allen was losing perspective on issues beyond the Division. Huebner insisted on discipline and tough training, and he won the respect of the senior officers who continued with the Division. He led the First Division in the Sicily invasion and then brought it to England to train for operations in Northwest Europe. He commanded the division across Omaha beach, across northern France and Belgium, and into the Huertgen Forest. By mid-December he had been informed that he would rise to command V Corps when MG Gerow moved up to command an Army, but that change did not take place until 15 January 1945. He commanded V Corps until the end of hostilities, then served as chief of staff of U.S. Forces in Europe and acting commander of European Command before retiring in 1950 as a lieutenant general. (HN)

---

## **Walter M. Robertson** **Commanding General, 2<sup>nd</sup> Infantry Division**

Walter Robertson started his Army service at Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, and then became a junior officer in the 24<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment with service at the Presidio of San Francisco and Ft. Missoula, Montana. He served in the Inspector General Directorate of the Army Expeditionary Forces in France and then had normal school and troop assignments after the war.

His assignments were largely centered on Fort Sam Houston, home of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Infantry Division, and before he became the Division Commander in late 1941 he had commanded two of its three regiments (9<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup>) and had served as its Assistant Division Commander. He led the Division through the Louisiana Maneuvers, subsequent tests of the use of liaison and artillery spotter airplanes, and an experiment in airlifting an infantry division. He then led the Division



through a change of station from Fort Sam Houston (its home since 1919) to Camp McCoy, Wisconsin, where it spent the winter in training for winter warfare, including equipment tests and exercises on skis and snowshoes. These culminated in division-sized winter maneuvers conducted in northern Michigan.

He moved the division to Northern Ireland in October 1943, where a lack of training areas limited training to small unit drills. The division staged into Southern Wales in mid-April 1944 and came across Omaha Beach on D+1 behind the 1<sup>st</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> divisions as part of V Corps. Robertson led the Division in the fight for St. Lo, in the breakout across France, in the hard fighting on the German border, and on into the German heartland. He commanded XV Corps in Austria, 1945-46 and then became deputy commanding

general, 6<sup>th</sup> Army before retiring in June 1950. (HN)

---

## Major General Norman D. Cota

### Commanding General, 28<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division



Norman D. Cota was born 30 May 1893 at Chelsea, Massachusetts, and graduated from the United States Military Academy in April, 1917. An infantryman, he was first assigned to training duty in the United States, and then as an instructor at the Military Academy, entirely missing overseas duty in World War I. From 1920 through 1924 he served principally as a finance officer. Cota graduated from the Army War College in 1936.

From 1938 to 1940, he taught at the Command and General Staff School. In November, 1940, he became executive officer of the 16<sup>th</sup> Infantry at Fort Jay, New York, followed in March of 1941 by assignment as G-2 of the 1<sup>st</sup> Infantry Division. In July of 1941, he became divisional G-3, a post he held until June of 1942. While assigned as G-3, he devised and carried out extensive amphibious training exercises for the division. He became division Chief of Staff in June of 1942, while the division was preparing for movement overseas.

In February 1943, he was promoted to brigadier general and assigned to British Combined Operations Headquarters in London. Through the spring and summer of 1943, he represented the US in a series of Anglo-American conferences on combined operations

techniques and amphibious operations. In October of 1943, he became Assistant Division Commander of the 29<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division and began training that division for the landings in France.

Cota distinguished himself through personal gallantry while serving as Assistant Division Commander of the 29<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division during the Normandy landings, and was decorated with both the Distinguished Service Cross and the British Distinguished Service Order.

A member of his Weapons Section while teaching at the Infantry School in 1930, Cota had known Bradley for years. For his part, Bradley considered Cota a good friend. After relieving Maj. Gen. Lloyd Brown from command of the 28<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division during the hedgerow fighting in France, Bradley assigned it to the ADC of the 9<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division, who was mortally wounded a few hours after taking command. His next choice, in August, was Cota, largely because of his heroism at Omaha Beach. In his postwar analysis, Bradley concluded that Cota led the 28<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division with great distinction, and that the division “soon became one of the toughest and most dependable in my command.”

After the war, Cota brought the division back to the United States and was assigned in 1946 as commanding general of the Fourth Service Command at Fort Jackson. He retired as a major general in June, 1946. He died on 4 October 1971. (CK)

---

## **Major General Leland Stanford Hobbs** **Commanding General, 30<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division**

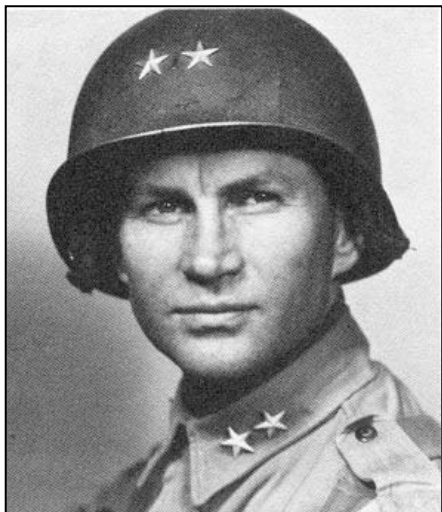


Hobbs graduated from West Point in 1915, where he was noted for athletic prowess, lettering in football, basketball and track all four years and earning the 1915 Army Athletic Saber. He was commissioned in the Infantry and served with the Punitive Expedition to Mexico in 1916-17. Hobbs then was aide-de-camp to MG Arthur Murray and Brigadier George Trent before returning to West Point as an instructor and coach, 1920-24. He served in a number of small unit assignments before attending the Command and General Staff College, graduating in 1934 and then graduating from the Army War College in 1935. He served as Chief of Staff, Third Army, 1937-39 and then attended the Naval War College, graduating in 1940. He served as Chief of Staff, Trinidad

Sector from 1941 until the spring of 1942, when he was promoted to brigadier general and assigned as Assistant Division Commander, 80<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division.

In September 1942 Hobbs was promoted to major general and became Commanding General, 30<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division. He retained command until September 1945, when he assumed command of III Corps for a short period before taking command of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Armor Division. He served in a succession of command and staff positions until January 1953, when he retired as a major general. He died in 1966. (HN)

## **Major General James M. Gavin** **Commanding General, 82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne Division**



James Gavin enlisted in the Army at age 16, before finishing high school, but was recognized as a bright, talented young Soldier. He earned an “at large” appointment to West Point, graduating in 1929. He tried but failed to become a military pilot and then joined the 25<sup>th</sup> Infantry in Arizona. During the 1930’s he served in a succession of unit-level assignments and attended the Command and General Staff College. He then served as a Tactical Officer at West Point until 1941, when he returned to troop duty.

Gavin was among the first to attend jump school and by 1942 was a colonel commanding the 505<sup>th</sup> Parachute Infantry Regiment. He jumped with his troops in Sicily and Salerno, establishing a reputation for leading from the front. He maintained that reputation when he jumped with lead elements as Assistant Division Commander of the 82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne Division in Normandy after being promoted to brigadier general. He was promoted to major general and became Division Commander on the eve of Operation Market Garden and continued in command of the Division until the end of the war in Europe. He was serving as acting commanding general of XVIII Airborne Corps in mid-December 1944 in LTG General Ridgway’s absence but led his division in the heavy fighting after it deployed to the north shoulder of the Bulge.

Gavin served with the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 1949-51, and then returned to Europe, where he was Commanding General, VII Corps, 1952-54. He returned to the Pentagon to serve on the Army Staff, but retired in 1958 as a lieutenant general rather than have to continue to defend before Congress military programs he felt endangered American security. He became CEO of Arthur D. Little. He left private life briefly to become President Kennedy’s Ambassador to France, and he was never completely comfortable in the private sector, engaging in debate over Vietnam policies and briefly considering a run for the Presidency. As one of his classmates noted, “He might often march to the beat of a different drummer, but he always marched with the flag.”

Gavin published five books: *On to Berlin*, *Airborne Warfare*, *War and Peace in the Space Age*, *France and the Civil War in America*, and *Crisis Now*. (HN)

---

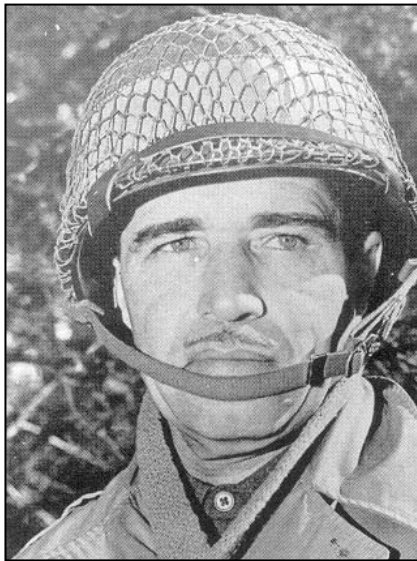
## **Major General Robert C. Macon** **Commanding General, 83<sup>rd</sup> Infantry Division**

Macon graduated from the Virginia Polytechnique Institute in 1912 and was commissioned in 1916, serving initially with the 19<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment and then with the 15<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment in China (1920-22). After attending the Infantry Officer’s Course at Ft. Benning, he served as PMS&T at VPI for four years. He attended the two-year course at the Command and General

Staff School and then spent two years in the Panama Canal Department, first as G-4, then G-3. He graduated from the War College in 1934 and served as an instructor at the Infantry School, 1934-39. He then served as G-3 Plans officer for VII Corps Area until August 1940, when he took command of the 6<sup>th</sup> Armored Infantry while tests of the armored infantry concepts were being conducted. He then became G-3 of the 4<sup>th</sup> Armored Division before commanding the 7<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Infantry Division in North Africa. When he was promoted to Brigadier General in 1943 he became assistant division commander of the 83<sup>rd</sup> Infantry Division and assumed command in January 1944. He commanded the division until the end of the war, then became military attaché to Moscow, 1946-48, and Deputy Commanding General Army Field Forces, 1949-52, until he retired. (HN)

---

## **Major General Alan W. Jones** **Commanding General, 106<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division**



Alan Jones attended the University of Washington, 1914-1917, and joined the U.S. Army in the summer of 1917. He was commissioned in the Infantry in 1919 and did not see action with the American Expeditionary Forces. He served with the 45<sup>th</sup> Infantry in the Philippines and then served five years as an instructor at the Infantry School (1924-29), where his professionalism and tactical skills brought him to George Marshall's attention.

He attended the Command and General Staff School, 1934-36, and graduated from the Army War College in 1938. He then served with the 19<sup>th</sup> Infantry in Hawaii until 1941, when he joined the Operations and Training Division of the War Department General Staff for nearly a year.

He returned to troop training in March 1942, when he was promoted to Brigadier General and became Assistant Division Commander of the 90<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division. He remained in that position until February 1943, when he became Commanding General, 106<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division as it was being formed. He commanded the Division throughout its training, equipping and exercise cycle and brought it into line near St. Vith on 11 December 1944. Jones was hospitalized for wounds in 1945 and retired in October 1945. (HN)

---

## **Major General Ernest N. Harmon** **Commanding General, 2<sup>nd</sup> Armored Division**



Ernie Harmon graduated from West Point in April 1917, was commissioned in the Cavalry, and began his career at Ft. Ethan Allen, Vermont. He deployed to France with “F” Troop of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Cavalry Regiment, the only U.S. Cavalry unit that saw battle action with the AEF (in the Vosges sector during the St. Mihiel offensive). He returned to the United States in 1919 and attended the Cavalry School at Ft. Riley before being assigned to the faculty at West Point, where he taught mechanical drawing, served as backfield coach for the football team, formed the Academy’s first lacrosse team, and participated in the 1924 Olympics in the modern Pentathlon. He then joined the 6<sup>th</sup> Cavalry Regiment at Ft. Oglethorpe for two years before being assigned as PMS&T at Norwich University (1927-31). He graduated from the two-year curriculum at the Command and General Staff School in 1933 and then from the Army War College in 1934. He commanded a squadron of the 8<sup>th</sup> Cavalry at Ft. Bliss and then was assigned to the War Department General Staff.

When the Armored Force began to take shape in 1939, he was the G-4 and later became its Chief of Staff. He was instrumental in the formation of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Armored Division and became its Commanding General before its deployment to North Africa. He commanded the 2<sup>nd</sup> Armored until the spring of 1943, when he served briefly as deputy corps commander, II Corps, during the crisis following the German attack at Kasserine Pass, before taking command of the 1<sup>st</sup> Armored Division for the remainder of the campaign in Tunisia. He commanded the 1<sup>st</sup> through Sicily and the early fighting in Italy before being assigned back to command the 2<sup>nd</sup> Armored Division in the European Theater of Operations. He commanded the division until the end of the war. He was commanding general of the Constabulary forces in Germany, 1946-47, and then returned to the United States where he served as Deputy Commanding General, Army Ground Forces until his retirement in February 1948. He served as President of Norwich University, 1950-1965. (HN)

---

## **Major General Maurice Rose** **Commanding General, 3<sup>rd</sup> Armored Division**

Maurice Rose was killed in action while commanding his division on March 30, 1945. One of the best sketches of this fine leader is found in an unofficial history of the division published in Germany shortly after V-E Day:

“Major General Maurice Rose (1899-1945) was a soldier’s soldier. Immaculate, ruthless in his calculated destruction of the enemy, he was qualified by his experience, achievement, and character to lead the spearhead of the first Americans. General Rose



came up from the ranks. He joined the U.S. Army in 1916 as a buck private and served on the Mexican border. Upon graduating from the first Officer Training Course at Fort Riley, Kansas, in 1917, he was commissioned in the infantry and sent overseas with the 89<sup>th</sup> Division. In France he was wounded at St. Mihiel, but went back to fight through the entire Meuse-Argonne offensive.

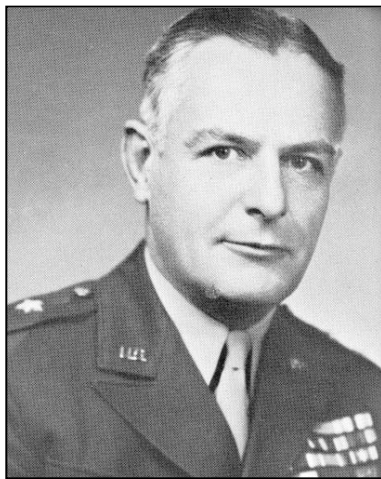
“During World War II General Rose served with the three greatest of American Armored Divisions: in Africa and Italy with the 1<sup>st</sup>, “Old Ironsides”; and 2<sup>nd</sup>, “Hell on Wheels”; finally throughout the climactic western European at the head of his own 3<sup>rd</sup> Armored Division, “Spearhead”.”

That excellent sketch omits interwar service. Rose attended the Infantry school and served briefly on the faculty there before becoming a professor of Military Science and Tactics at Kansas State University. He served in Panama, 1932-35 and then attended the two year course at the Command and General Staff

School at Ft. Leavenworth. He served as an instructor with the Pennsylvania National Guard for two years and then attended the Army Industrial College, graduating in 1940. He commanded a battalion from July 1940 until July 1941 and then became Executive Officer, First Armored Brigade until he became Chief of Staff of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Armored Division (1942-43), serving with that division through the invasion of North Africa. He was promoted to Brigadier General in June 1943 and became Assistant Division Commander of the 1<sup>st</sup> Armored Division. He had already assumed command of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Armored Division when he was promoted to Major General in September 1944. (HN)

---

## Major General Robert W. Hasbrouck Commanding General, 7<sup>th</sup> Armored Division



Robert Hasbrouck graduated from West Point in 1917, and joined the Coast Artillery. He sailed for France with the 62<sup>nd</sup> Coast Artillery in June 1918, and had limited duty at the Front before the Armistice. In 1919 Captain Hasbrouck was assigned to the Polish Relief Mission at Fort Zegne, Poland. When released from that duty he transferred to the Field Artillery, attended the Field Artillery School and joined its faculty. He later became professor of military science and tactics at Princeton University. He attended Command and General Staff College (class of 1933) and commanded the 68<sup>th</sup> Field Artillery (Mechanized) at Fort Knox before attending the Army War College (class of 1937).

In April 1941 Hasbrouck took command of the 22<sup>nd</sup> Armored Field Artillery Battalion in the 4<sup>th</sup> Armored Division at Pine Camp, New York. He then served briefly with the 1<sup>st</sup> Armored Division at Ft. Knox before joining the 8<sup>th</sup> Armored Division in August 1942 to command a Combat Command. He deployed to England in August 1943 to become the chief of staff of First Army Group during the buildup for the liberation of France. He served on that staff as it transitioned into 12<sup>th</sup> Army Group, and in September 1944 took command of the 7<sup>th</sup> Armored Division when MG Sylvester was relieved. He continued in command of the Division until the end of the war and retired for disability as a major general in 1947. (HN)

---

## **Major General Elwood Richard Quesada** **Commanding General, IX Tactical Air Command**



Elwood Quesada was born in Washington, D.C., and educated in the Washington public schools and Wyoming Seminary Preparatory School in Pennsylvania. In 1924, he was a student at the University of Maryland and working as a lifeguard at the Tidal Basin when an Army Air Service pilot invited him to come to Bolling Field for a ride in an Army airplane. The conversation led to Quesada's enlistment in the Army in 1924 and flight training at Brooks Field, the Army's primary flight school in San Antonio, Texas. He graduated from primary flight school in February of 1925, a student of Lieutenant Nathan Twining, a future Air Force Chief of Staff. He then attended a pursuit course at Kelly Field for six months, where he became friends with Thomas White, another future Air Force Chief of Staff, and associated with Charles Lindberg, who was stationed at Kelly Field. Upon completing flight training in September of 1925, he was commissioned a second lieutenant in the Army Reserve and released from active duty.

In 1927, he competed for one of a handful of Regular Army positions that opened in the Air Service and was selected. Assigned to Bolling Field in Washington, he became familiar with many types of aircraft, including amphibians, and became the pilot for Major General James E. Fechet, Chief of the Air Corps. In April of 1928, he flew Fechet to the Labrador crash site of the German aircraft *Bremen*, the first airplane to cross the Atlantic from east to west. For a year thereafter, he served as Fechet's flying aide.

In January of 1929, he became part of the crew of the *Question Mark*, a Ford tri-motor under command of then-Major Carl Spaatz and then-Captain Ira C. Eaker for its record-setting endurance flight. Quesada served as assistant military attaché in Havana and flying officer for the U.S. Ambassador to Cuba from 1930 through 1932. He was promoted to first lieutenant in 1932 and became aide to the Assistant Secretary of War for Air, Trubee Davison, and then chief

pilot for the New York-Cleveland airmail route in 1933-1934. In that year, he had a brief tour at the Infantry School, where he served as George C. Marshall's pilot and met then-Maj. Omar Bradley.

Later in 1934, he served on the staff of the GHQ Air Force and, in the fall, reported to Maxwell Field, Alabama, to attend the Air Corps Tactical School. Promoted to captain in 1935, he then attended the Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth. It was only when he left there in the spring of 1937 that Quesada got his first real operational flying assignment, when he became a flight commander in the 1<sup>st</sup> Bombardment Squadron at Mitchell Field, Long Island. In 1938, he was sent to Argentina to assist in developing its air force. He was an air observer in London in 1939 and was assigned to the War Department General Staff in 1940 with the rank of major.

In July, 1941, he assumed command of the 33<sup>rd</sup> Pursuit Group at Mitchell Field and was promoted to lieutenant colonel in January 1942, to colonel in March, and to brigadier general in December, when he assumed command of the 1<sup>st</sup> Air Defense Wing.

In early 1943, he went to North Africa to command the 12<sup>th</sup> Fighter Command and served as deputy commander of the Northwest African Coastal Air Force. In October, 1943, he reported to England, where he became commander of the IX Fighter Command of the 9<sup>th</sup> (Tactical) Air Force. He was promoted to major general in April of 1944 and commanded the IX Tactical Air Command in Europe until the end of World War II.

Quesada returned to the United States in June of 1945 as assistant chief of staff for intelligence. In March, 1946, he commanded the Third Air Force at Tampa briefly, and then became chief of the Tactical Air Command. He was promoted to lieutenant general in October of 1947. He feuded with the Chief of Staff of the Air Force, Gen. Hoyt Vandenberg, about Vandenberg's decision to reduce the size and strength of Tactical Air Command, and finally retired from active duty in 1951.

Outspoken, occasionally to the point of rudeness, Quesada inspired either deep loyalty or total antagonism in his subordinates. As he matured as a commander, he increasingly won the respect and admiration of those who worked for him. He remained on the outside of the Air Force establishment because he did not subscribe to the strategic bombing doctrine that defined the service. His determination to make close air support work made enemies among those officers who were primarily concerned with gaining independence for the Air Force. Ground force leaders thought highly of him, as might be expected. Bradley believed Quesada had contributed more to winning the war than had George Patton, and placed Quesada fourth in his listing of the thirty most important American generals, behind only Walter Bedell Smith, Spaatz and Courtney Hodges. Significantly, excepting only Spaatz, Bradley rated Quesada far above any other Air Force general.

His decorations included: Distinguished Service Medal, Legion of Merit, Distinguished Flying Cross, Air Medal, Companion of the British Order of the Bath, French Legion of Honor, French Croix de Guerre with Palm. (CK)

## **Brigadier General Otto Paul Weyland**

### **Commanding General, XIX Tactical Air Command**

O.P. "Opie" Weyland was born in California in 1902 and educated in Texas. He graduated from Texas A & M with a BS in mechanical engineering in 1923 and with a commission in the U.S. Army Air Service. After flight training at Brooks and Kelly fields, he was posted to the 12th Observation Squadron at Fort Sam Houston. He later returned to Kelly Field as an instructor.



Promoted to first lieutenant in June 1930, he went to Hawaii as commanding officer of the 4th Observation Squadron at Luke Field. He again served at Kelly as instructor in 1934, and in 1935 became chief of the Observation Section, with promotion to captain that March. He attended both the Air Corps Tactical School at Maxwell Field and the Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth. In June of 1939, he went to Washington as assistant to the chief of Aviation Division in the National Guard Bureau. He was promoted to major in March 1940 and to lieutenant colonel in December 1941, the latter while he was in Panama, commanding the 16th Pursuit Group and acting as chief of staff of the 6th Air Force. In 1942, he was promoted to colonel and was assigned to Washington as deputy director of air support at Headquarters, Army Air Force.

In September of 1943, he was promoted to brigadier general, and was assigned in Europe in November to command the 84th Fighter Wing. Four months later, he became commanding general of the XIX Tactical Air Command, supporting Third U.S. Army. By January 1945 Weyland had become a major general and finished the air war against Germany, participating in six major campaigns and called by Patton "the best damn general in the Air Corps".

After the war, he served briefly as assistant commandant at Fort Leavenworth, and in June 1946 went to Washington as assistant chief of plans at Headquarters, Army Air Force. When the Air Force became a separate service, he was assigned to Plans and Operations. From 1948 through July of 1950 he was deputy commandant of the National War College in Washington. In July 1950 he was briefly commanding general of Tactical Air Command until going to Headquarters, Far Eastern Air Force in Tokyo as vice commander for operations.

In April 1951 he returned to Tactical Air Command and was promoted to lieutenant general, and in June went back to Tokyo as commanding general of Far Eastern Air Forces and the United Nations Air Forces when Lieutenant General George Stratemeyer had a heart attack. He commanded through ten major campaigns in the Korean war. He was promoted to four-star general on July 5, 1952. He stayed in Japan to help that nation reorganize its air defense forces and aircraft industry, and became known as the "father of the new Japanese air force." He again returned home, in May 1954, as commanding general of Tactical Air Command.

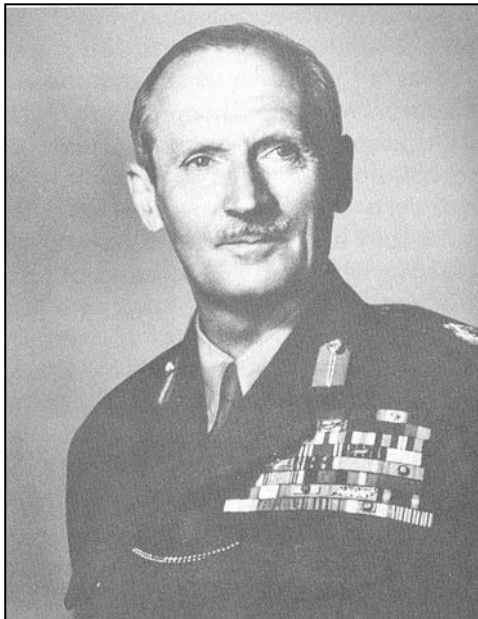
Weyland was decorated with two Distinguished Service Medals, the Silver Star, the Distinguished Flying Cross (for personally leading a bomber formation against important

Communist targets in North Korea when weather prevented fighter cover and escort), the Legion of Merit, Bronze Star Medal, and Air Medal, as well as awards from Great Britain (Commander, Order of the British Empire--for air cover of Normandy Invasion), France, Luxembourg, Belgium, Korea, Thailand, Philippine Islands, Japan and Brazil. He retired from the Air Force in July of 1959 and died in September of 1979. (CK)

---

## **British & Canadian Commanders**

### **General Sir Bernard Law Montgomery Commanding General, 21<sup>st</sup> Army Group**



Montgomery was born in 1887 and entered Royal Military College, Sandhurst, in 1907, being commissioned into the Royal Warwickshire Regiment in 1908. He served in the First World War from 1914 onward, and was wounded in the First Battle of Ypres, after which he was promoted to captain and awarded the Distinguished Service Order. He was Brigade Major in the 112<sup>th</sup> Infantry Brigade in 1915 and general staff officer in the 33<sup>rd</sup> Division and at IX Corps in 1917. In 1918, he was promoted to brevet major and assigned as general staff officer in the 47<sup>th</sup> Division. Temporary promotion to lieutenant colonel followed. In 1918, he commanded the 17<sup>th</sup> Battalion, Royal Fusiliers, in action.

He attended Staff College at Camberley in 1920 and in 1921 became Brigade Major in the 17<sup>th</sup> Infantry Brigade, followed by assignment as Brigade Major in the 8<sup>th</sup> Infantry Brigade in 1922. In 1923, he was a general staff officer in the Territorial Army's 49<sup>th</sup> Division. In 1925, he returned to his regiment to command A Company, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Royal Warwicks. As a lieutenant colonel in 1926, he was on the directing staff at the Staff College at Camberley. In 1931, he commanded the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Royal Warwicks, in Palestine and Egypt, followed in 1934 by a post as Senior Directing Staff at the Indian Army Staff College in Quetta and promotion to colonel.

As war neared, Montgomery remained in command positions. In 1937, promoted to Brigadier, he commanded the 9<sup>th</sup> Infantry Brigade in England. In 1938, he became a major general and took command of the 8<sup>th</sup> Division in Palestine. In August of 1939, he returned to the U.K. and assumed command of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Infantry Division, which he took to France as part of the British

Expeditionary Force. After returning to England in 1940, he was promoted to lieutenant general and took command of V Corps, followed by command of XII Corps in 1941. In August, he was called to Egypt to take command of Eighth Army, and was knighted in November of 1942 in recognition of his successes against the Afrika Korps. He was promoted to full general at the same time. He continued to operate in North Africa until Tunisia fell to Allied arms. He then led the British Eighth Army in the invasion of Sicily. In January of 1944, Montgomery took command of the 21<sup>st</sup> Army Group in England and began preparing for the invasion of Europe.

No one was neutral about Montgomery. He had a gift for irritating other officers—not only those that did not like him, but also those that did—and was often rude and nearly always overbearing. Evidently personally insecure, he had a mania for always being right, a trait that led him after the war to construct arguments about his plans for the D-Day attack on Caen that have since stirred immense controversy and passionate books by his detractors and defenders alike.

Montgomery's reputation as a brilliant battlefield commander stemmed from the western desert. In fact, however, he was a mediocre commander in an Allied setting, little understanding the demands of coalition warfare, as his smugness and narrowness of view testified. His frankly unbelievable arrogance and chronic tactlessness in dealing with Eisenhower throughout the campaign in western Europe underscored that failure, and very nearly led to his dismissal from command. By the time of the fighting in Normandy, he was not performing at his best, though he still believed that only he knew how to fight a battle properly. His innate caution and predilection for detailed preparation before a battle slowed his momentum to a plod and caused him to miss fleeting opportunities the rapidly changing situation offered. To be fair, the Commonwealth armies had been essentially tapped out on manpower since 1942, and Churchill had stressed to Montgomery the need to hold casualties to a minimum. Such a crucial political consideration obviously affected Montgomery's willingness to take risks in battle.

Infuriating as he frequently was, there was much to admire in Montgomery, and not least his tactical acumen and determination to stick to his own principles. His victories in North Africa had made him a hero to the British people and much of the British and Commonwealth armed forces, and soldiers admired him, trusted him, and were willing to fight for him, no small consideration. He was essential to the British Empire. Winston Churchill summed Montgomery up by saying of him: "In defeat, unthinkable; in victory, insufferable."

After World War II, Montgomery was showered with honors, including being made a Knight of the Garter and being granted a peerage as Viscount Montgomery of Alamein. From 1946 through 1948, he was Chief of the Imperial General Staff, following his mentor, Field Marshal Viscount Alanbrooke. As Carlo D'Este phrased it, the office went from arguably the best CIGS ever to a man who was equally arguably "the most undistinguished CIGS in memory." Montgomery squabbled with the other service chiefs and did not get along with the politicians at Whitehall. He did better as Deputy Supreme Commander of NATO under Eisenhower, and retired in 1958. He wrote a number of books, including a fulsome memoir that justified his conduct of the Normandy campaign. Montgomery died in 1976 at the age of eighty-eight. (CK)

## **General Sir Miles Dempsey**

### **Commanding General, Second British Army**

Miles Dempsey was one of the original “Monty men,” having a relationship with Montgomery that reached back into the 1930s. Dempsey was appointed a second lieutenant in the Royal Berkshire Regiment in 1915 and earned a Military Cross and Mention in Dispatches in France, where he was also wounded in action. In the interwar years, he served in Iraq and returned to the United Kingdom where he attended Staff College at Camberley. There, he was one of Bernard L. Montgomery’s students and made a favorable impression on him that Montgomery later described as frank admiration. In 1940 he was a Brigadier commanding the 13<sup>th</sup> Infantry Brigade in France and, unlike many, came out of the Battle of France with his reputation as a commander intact.



The consequence was an appointment to command of XII Corps in North Africa after the Battle of Alamein and the opportunity for further distinction in the pursuit of Rommel’s Afrika Korps westward to Tunisia. In fact, Montgomery had specifically asked for Dempsey’s assignment to his command as soon as he took over Eighth Army. In 1944, Dempsey commanded Second British Army capably, his soldiers bearing the brunt of the battles around Caen.

After VE-Day, Dempsey took command of Fourteenth Army from Field Marshal Slim and commanded it through the liberation of Malaya. He remained in that theater as Commander in Chief, Allied Land Forces, Southeast Asia. In 1946 he was promoted to General and took over the Middle East Command. Dempsey retired from the Army in 1947 and died in 1969.

Like Crerar, who commanded First Canadian Army, Dempsey had little chance to stand in the limelight while under Montgomery’s command. In general, he is today regarded as a highly competent professional soldier, but not as a tactical genius. An ardent student of military history, Dempsey had an unusually retentive memory and an unique skill for reading maps and extracting tactical information from them. As Carlo d’Este reported, “Dempsey would soon leave his army staff in awe over his ability to remember everything he saw on a map, to bring a landscape literally to life in his mind even though he had never actually seen it. This talent proved particularly important during the crucial battles around Caen in June and July 1944.” Many in the British Army regarded Dempsey as the leading expert on combined operations. Others, however, regarded Dempsey as simply colorless and introverted, and thought he lacked the ruthlessness and drive required of an Army commander. The American verdict, as enunciated by George Patton, was that Dempsey was just a “yes man” for Montgomery. (CK)

## **Lieutenant General Sir Neil Ritchie**

### **Commanding General, XII Corps**

Born in 1897, Neil Ritchie attended Royal Military College and was commissioned into the Black Watch in December, 1914. In 1915, he was wounded at Loos and, upon recuperation, assigned to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Black Watch, in the Middle East. There he won both the Distinguished Service Order and the Military Cross. He spent most of the 1920s and 1930s on various staffs, and commanded the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The King's Own Royal Regiment, in 1938.

Neil Ritchie was in many ways the image of a general officer. Personally wealthy, he also had an impressive personal appearance—vigorous and thorough—and a strong personality.



Handsome and authoritative, he was good-humored in a slightly heavy-handed way. Correlli Barnett noted that there was “bovine strength about him,” but that he was bright, liked and trusted, absolutely honest, and straight-forward. None of these things made him an effective commander of Eighth Army in 1942, however.

Field Marshal Claude Auchinleck selected Ritchie in early 1942 to command Eighth Army. It was an unfortunate choice, for while Ritchie was a brilliant staff officer, he was almost totally lacking in command experience. As events transpired, he was completely unable to fight Eighth Army effectively against Rommel, and Auchinleck relieved him of command in April of 1942.

Ritchie was the exception to the rule that a failed commander never got another chance in the British Army. Unusually fortunate, Ritchie had a patron in Field Marshal Alan Brooke,

Chief of the Imperial General Staff, having served Brooke as Brigadier General Staff in II Corps of the British Expeditionary Force in Flanders in 1939-1940, and in the same post when Brooke was General Officer Commanding Southern Command in 1940. Brooke concluded that Ritchie's failure had really been the fault of Auchinleck and gave him another chance. There was much to argue in favor of that decision. Ritchie had really been too junior for Army command in 1940—he was still a major in 1937. He had been in an impossible position, lacking the lavish supply that Montgomery later enjoyed in that post, and did his duty as best he could, never losing heart or self control, and never blaming others for his own failures. In fact, Auchinleck had written an enthusiastic efficiency report on Ritchie after his relief, though he recommended the man not be given independent command. Reduced in grade to major general, Ritchie commanded a division in training and was then promoted back to lieutenant general in 1944 and assigned to command XII Corps. For the balance of the war, Ritchie performed very successfully and was widely regarded as a very capable corps commander—as recognized by the conferral of the degree of Knight of the Order of the British Empire in 1944.

In 1945, he became General Officer Commanding, Scottish Command. In 1946, he was promoted to full General and the following year assigned as commander in chief, South East Asia Land Force, and awarded the degree of Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath. In

1949, he served as Commander of the British Army Staff in Washington, D.C. He retired in 1951 and was awarded the degree of Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire. In 1952 he moved to Canada to work for Mercantile and General Insurance Company of Canada. He died in Canada on 11<sup>th</sup> December 1983. (CK)

---

## **Lieutenant General Sir Brian Horrocks** **Commanding General, XXX Corps**



Brian Horrocks was born in 1895 in India, where his father was an Army surgeon. He was an indifferent student and did not do well academically at Sandhurst, not receiving an appointment to a regiment until World War I began. In August 1914, he was commissioned in the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Middlesex Regiment and sent to France. By the end of October, he had been severely wounded and taken prisoner, remaining in German hands until the end of the war. After returning to England, he was assigned to the forces serving in Russia in 1919, and was again taken prisoner by the Bolsheviks, this time for ten months.

This was an unpromising start for any officer, and his subsequent duty in the 1920s and 1930s did not particularly mark him for advancement. He did so badly on the examination for Staff College that he almost did not get to attend. He then obtained several important appointments in the War Office and in the coveted post of Brigade Major before going to Camberley to teach at the Staff College.

Horrocks took command of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Middlesex Regiment, British Expeditionary Force, in May of 1940, serving in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Infantry Division under Montgomery, upon whom he made a strong favorable impression. A month later, he was a brigade commander, and in 1941 was promoted to Brigadier. In 1941, he became a division commander and, in August of 1942, a corps commander in the Western Desert under Montgomery.

He first commanded the 44<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division. In March 1942, he took command of the 9<sup>th</sup> Armored Division where he quickly established his authority by demanding to know why so many of the division's vehicles would not run. "You", he said, "know all about mechanical things. As an infantryman, I don't. However, in the infantry division I have just come from, almost all the vehicles are serviceable. Perhaps you would care to explain why so many of yours are not." Horrocks commanded his division from a tank turret, giving orders by radio.

He was an exceptionally successful corps commander in the desert, and later commanded his corps at Salerno, where he was severely wounded. He recovered just in time to assume command of XXX Corps in August of 1944.

Discussions of Brian Horrocks always include superlatives, with descriptive phrases such as “dynamic and able” being usual. He had the personal mannerisms of a country squire, but that did not conceal the fact that he was probably the most able British corps commander in the second half of World War II. He was a popular commander, not just with British commanders and the soldiers they led, but also among the Americans, who admired his style and calm professional skill in the costly Normandy battles. Horrocks served as XXX Corps commander until the end of the war and then commanded the British Army of the Rhine. He was medically retired in 1949 and became a well-known public figure. He wrote two books about his military career. Horrocks died in January of 1985. (CK)

---

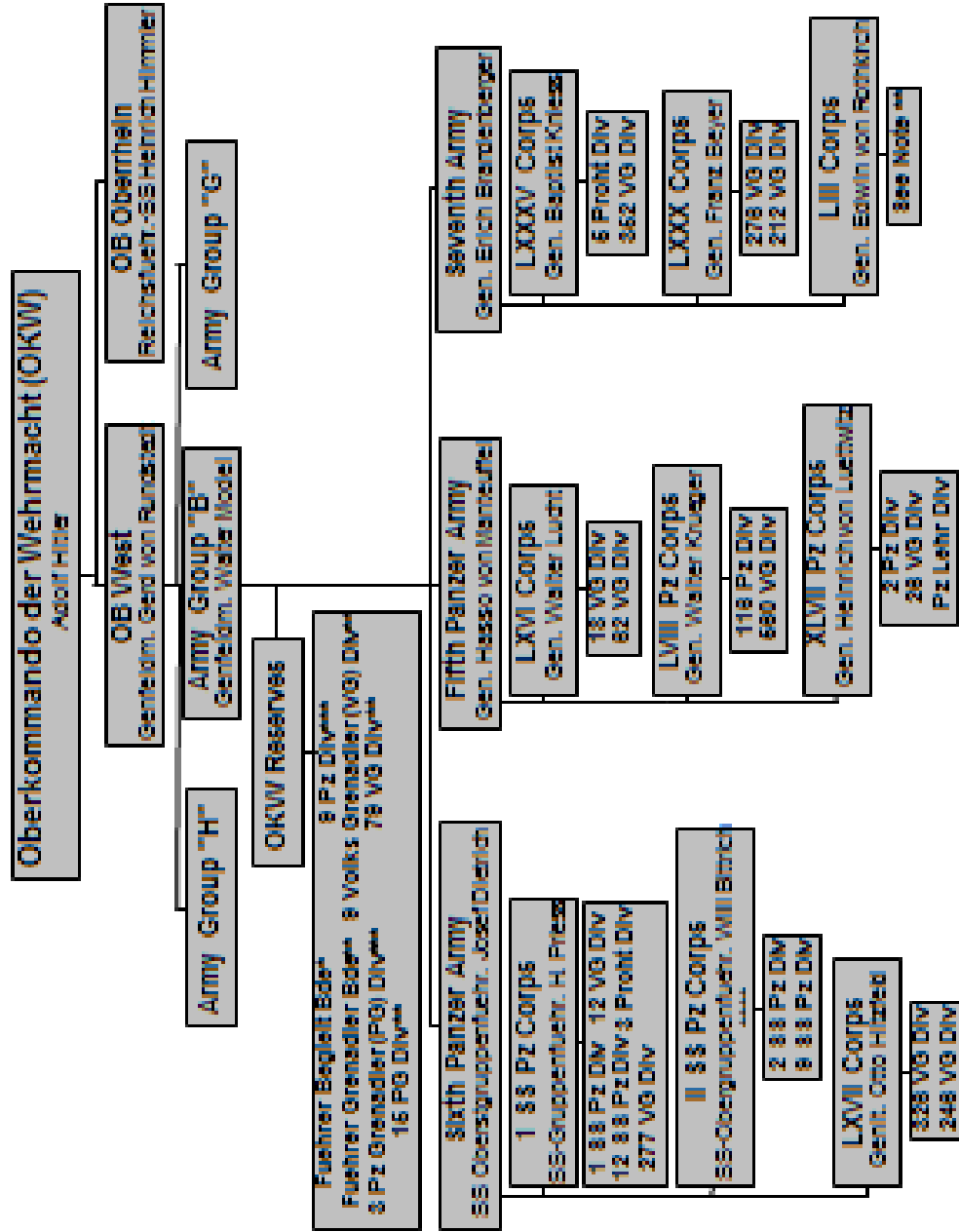
## **TAB F**

### **German Command Architecture & Order of Battle**

*The German Army's better formations in  
the Second World War had no superiors in the world  
in two military skills particularly:  
exploiting the offensive breakthrough,  
and holding ground tenaciously on the defense.*

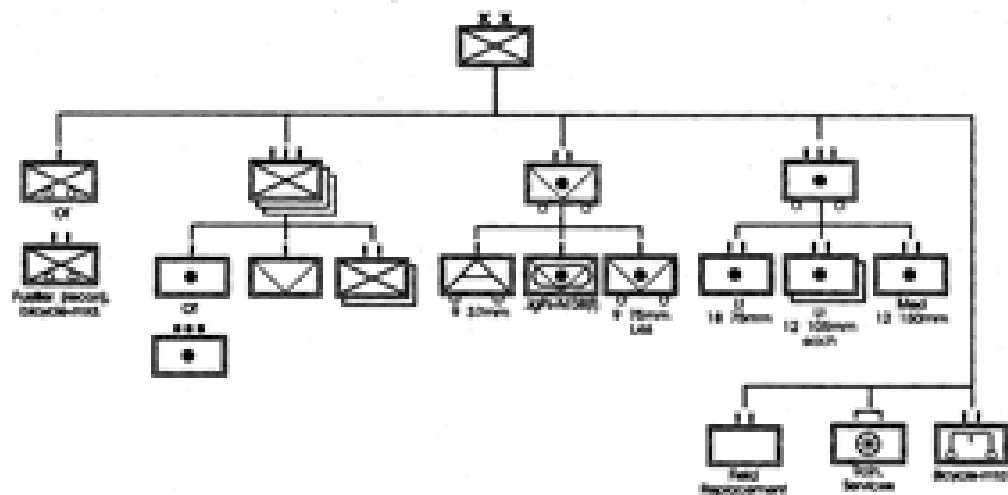
Russell F. Weigley, *Eisenhower's Lieutenants*, p129

# German Command Architecture

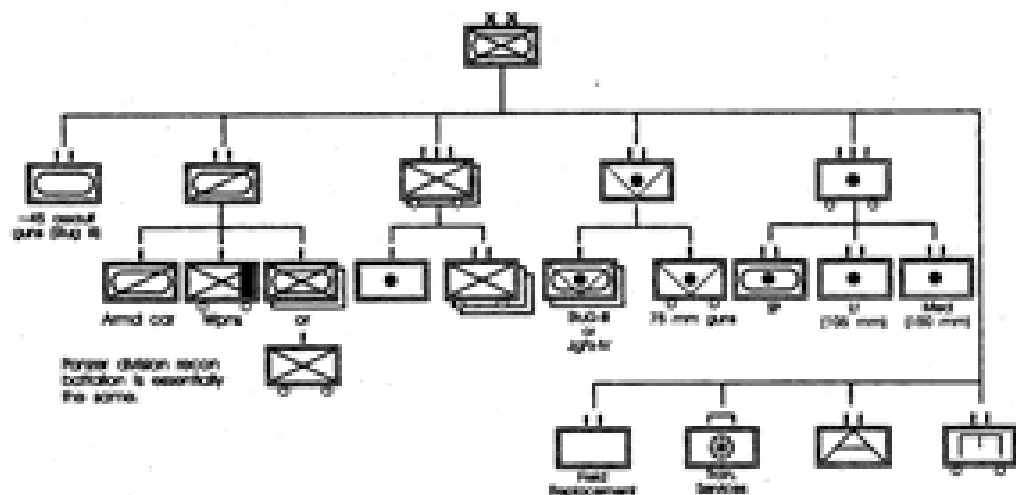


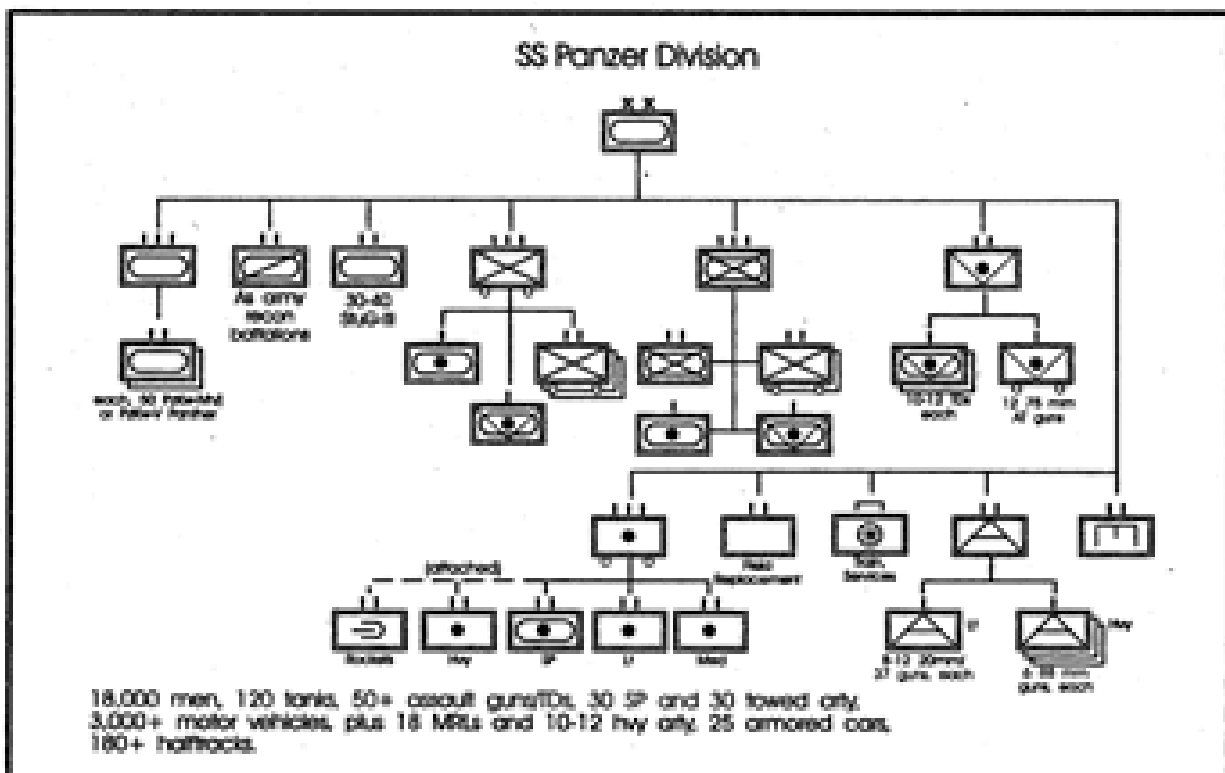
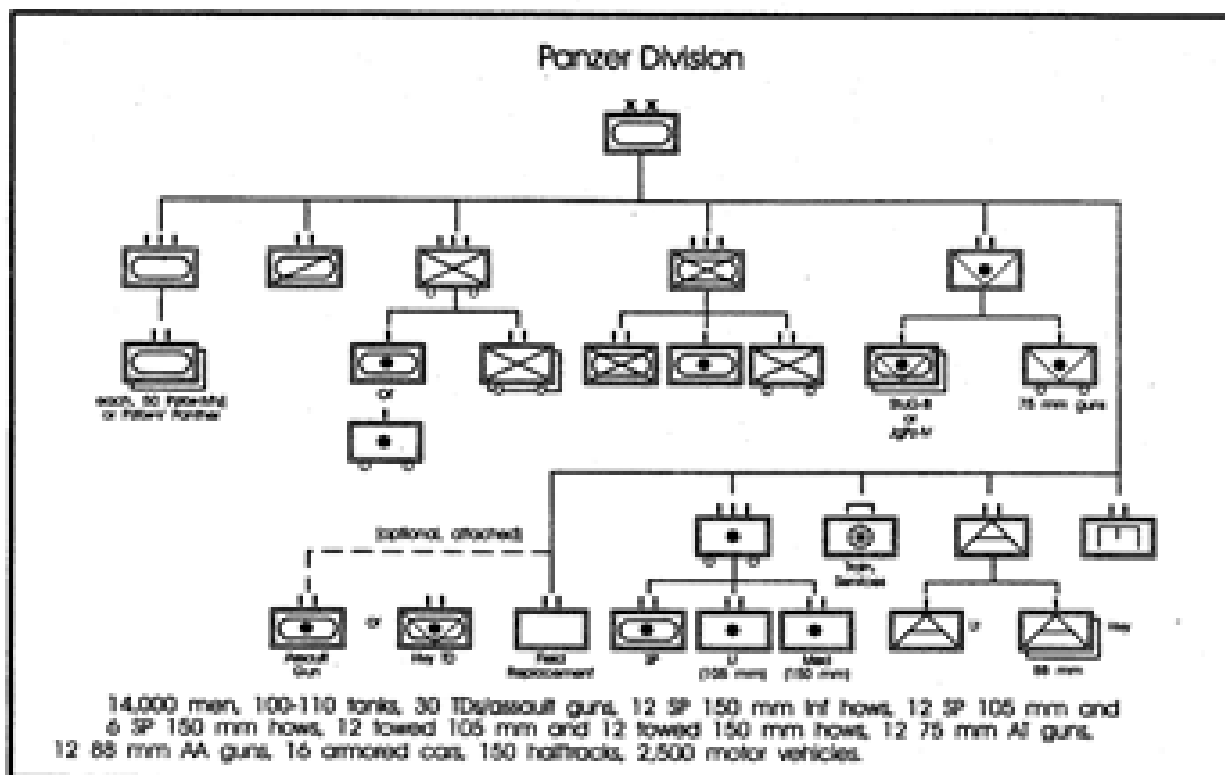
- <sup>a</sup> Assigned to LXVI Corps on 18 Dec 44 then to LVIII Pz Corps on 23 Dec 44
- <sup>\*\*\*</sup> After beginning of offensive assigned to LIII Corps (Seventh Army)
- <sup>\*\*\*\*</sup> After 24 Dec 44 assigned to XLVII Pz Corps
- <sup>\*\*\*\*</sup> Did not participate in the initial attack

### Volksgrenadier Division

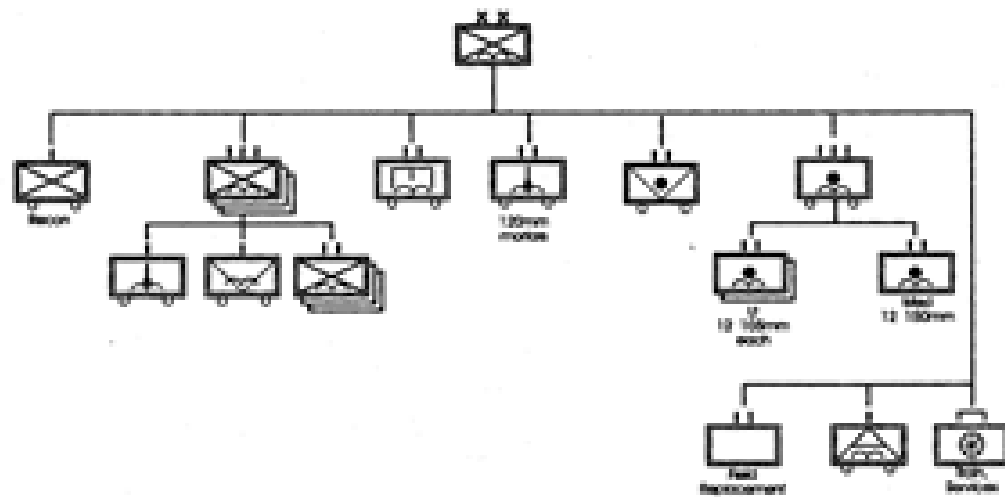


### Panzer Grenadier Division





# Fallschirmjäger Division



16,500 men, 24 105mm and 12 150mm motor-driven howitzers, 18 88mm AA guns, 60+ 75mm AT guns, 2,000 motor vehicles.

# ***GERMAN ORDER OF BATTLE***

## **OB-West (Commander-in-Chief, West) (von Rundstedt)**

### **Army Group B (Model)**

#### **Fifth Panzer Army (von Manteuffel)**

##### **XLVII Panzer Korps (von Lüttwitz)**

**2nd Panzer Division.** Experienced; reorganized after heavy losses in Normandy; had more than 100 tanks and assault guns and many veterans still in its ranks.

**9th Panzer Division.** A veteran division that fought in Normandy. With attached Tiger tanks, the division had just over 100 tanks.

**Panzer Lehr Division.** Virtually destroyed in Normandy; rebuilding when committed to counterattack Third Army in the Saar region. No time to replace men and tanks before commitment in the Ardennes, but beefed up with attachments.

**26th Volksgrenadier Division.** Destroyed many times on the eastern front; rebuilt to a strength of 17,000 men.

**Führer Begleit Brigade.** Built around a cadre of troops from Hitler's headquarters guard. Included a tank battalion from the Großdeutschland Panzer Division (still on the eastern front) and some infantry troops from that division. Strongly reinforced with assault guns, as well as both 88-mm and 105-mm artillery.

##### **LXVI Korps (Lucht)**

**18th Volksgrenadier Division.** Formed in September around a cadre from an air force field division, with fillers from air force and navy units. At full strength, and with two months of experience on the defensive.

**62nd Volksgrenadier Division.** Rebuilt almost from scratch from a division destroyed on the eastern front. Many Czech and Polish conscripts who spoke no German.

##### **LVIII Panzer Korps (Krüger)**

**116th Panzer Division.** A proud unit that suffered heavy losses in Normandy and the Huertgen Forest, but filled with good caliber replacements. Over 100 tanks and antitank and assault guns.

**560th Volksgrenadier Division.** Formed from occupation troops in Norway in summer 1944. Poorly trained, but troops quickly gained battle experience and had fought effectively in France.

### **XXXIX Panzer Korps (Decker)**

**167th Volksgrenadier Division.** Destroyed on the eastern front, re-formed from air force ground troops while stationed in Hungary.

This corps took over control of other units at the end of December.

### **Sixth Panzer Army (Dietrich)**

#### **I SS Panzer Korps (Priess)**

**1st SS Panzer Division ("Leibstandarte Adolf Hitler").** Among the most powerful German formations, it had 22,000 men. Division had a reputation for daring and ruthlessness.

**3rd Parachute Division.** Practically destroyed in Normandy, it was rebuilt in Holland from rear echelon air force ground troops. Both troops and commanders were inexperienced.

**12th SS Panzer Division ("Hitler Jugend").** Rebuilt following heavy losses in Normandy and had around 22,000 men. Short of experienced junior officers.

**12th Volksgrenadier Division.** Suffered heavy losses in Russia in summer 1944. Rebuilt and fought well around Aachen.

**277th Volksgrenadier Division.** Only about 1000 veterans. A weak division.

**150th Panzer Brigade.** A makeshift formation quickly put together to meet the needs of the special missions Hitler assigned to Otto Skorzeny.

#### **II SS Panzer Korps (Bittrich)**

**2nd SS Panzer Division ("Das Reich").** The division had been in heavy fighting in Russia and then in Normandy, but was rebuilt during the fall with better than average replacements. Had a reputation for brutality.

**9th SS Panzer Division ("Hohenstaufen").** Rebuilt after heavy losses in Normandy and Holland. Few veterans, but excellent soldiers. Badly short of transport.

#### **LXVII Korps (Hitzfeld)**

**3rd Panzergrenadier Division.** Transferred from Italy in summer 1944. Lost heavily in fighting around Metz and Aachen. Refitted hurriedly, it lacked 20 percent of its troop strength and 40 percent of its equipment.

**246th Volksgrenadier Division.** Virtually destroyed on eastern front, the rebuilt division also lost heavily in fall fighting around Aachen.

**272nd Volksgrenadier Division.** Virtually destroyed in Normandy and hastily rebuilt.

**326th Volksgrenadier Division.** Rebuilt following withdrawal from France with generally inexperienced and poorly trained troops.

## **Seventh Army (Brandenburger)**

### **LIII Korps (von Rothkirch)**

**9th Volksgrenadier Division.** Heavy losses in Romania in Fall of 1944, refitted and moved to Denmark for training.

**15th Panzergrenadier Division.** Transferred from Italy in late summer of 1944 and served as a "fire brigade" around Aachen and the Vosges. Not fully refitted for the Ardennes.

**Führer Grenadier Brigade.** Formed from troops used in the outer defenses of Hitler's headquarters, the brigade fought a brief, but costly, action in Russia before arriving in the Ardennes.

### **LXXX Korps (Beyer)**

**212th Volksgrenadier Division.** Heavy losses on eastern front, but kept a large cadre of experienced officers and noncommissioned officers. Above average replacements. The best division in the Seventh Army.

**276th Volksgrenadier Division.** Formed from the shell of another division destroyed in Normandy. Had a number of hospital returnees, but not enough to make up for other poorly trained replacements and inexperienced leaders.

**340th Volksgrenadier Division.** Had more veterans than most, but considerably under strength after fighting around Aachen.

### **LXXXV Korps (Kniess)**

**5th Parachute Division.** Virtually destroyed in Normandy, refitted over the fall, and had nearly 16,000 men. Both division commander and regimental commanders inexperienced in combat.

**352nd Volksgrenadier Division.** Rebuilt with air force and navy replacements to a strength of 13,000. Division poorly trained and lacked experienced officers.

**79th Volksgrenadier Division.** Totally destroyed in summer 1944 on the eastern front (one man survived). Rebuilt from men culled from rear area headquarters.

## ***TAB G***

### ***The German Army in December 1944***



*Obersturmbannführer Jochen Peiper*

## **THE GERMAN ARMY IN DECEMBER 1944**

The German Army in 1944 had long since passed the peak of its power. Yet no American or British soldier who had fought in North Africa or Italy would be inclined to take any part of that army lightly, not even the static, or coastal defense, divisions that had manned the fortifications along the Norman coast. According to an old British military adage, "He who has not fought the Germans does not know war." American troops agreed. During the breakout from the Normandy beachhead, Major General Raymond O. Barton, commanding the 4th Infantry Division, visited one of his battalions, urging it on with assurances that the German formation in front of it was only second rate and not much of an opponent. A young S-2 lieutenant remarked: "General, I think you'd better put the Germans on the distribution list. They don't seem to realize that."

An important part of the German Army's fighting capacity was its rigorous selection process for, and equally rigorous professional education system of, both officers and noncommissioned officers, and the ability of those men to transmit combat skills to their soldiers. German divisions demonstrated an astonishing ability to rebound in a matter of weeks from shattering casualties, as long as a reasonable cadre of the officers remained to train the replacements. A mere handful of German officers accomplished apparent miracles of training and leadership. At the beginning of the war, German officers comprised only 2.86 percent of the total army strength, and declined in relative size as the war went on. By contrast, officers were 7 percent of the total strength of the U. S. Army (growing to 15 percent by the Vietnam War). Unit consciousness and solidarity helped make the German Army an effective fighting force. German leadership capably welded individual soldiers into cohesive units such that the company was the primary group, whereas in the American Army the usual primary group was the squad or, at the largest, the platoon.

Fighting in Normandy and across France from June through September of 1944 depleted the German army in the west, literally destroying many divisions and seriously damaging more. From the equipment point of view, Field Marshal Model considered the retreat across the Seine almost as great a disaster as the Falaise Pocket. Only 100 to 120 of the 1,300 tanks and assault guns committed to the Battle of Normandy ever made it back across the Seine. The average panzer division in September had less than ten tanks. The Germans had lost an additional 15,000 vehicles of other types, with corresponding effects on tactical mobility and sustainability of forces. The paradox of Hitler's "stand fast" strategy in Normandy was this: he had used up his Panzer divisions in the hedgerows of Normandy (ideal infantry terrain), while Rommel cried for infantry. When the Allies reached good tank country, Model had nothing left with which to stop them except infantry, which was of marginal value there.

In preparation for the upcoming offensive in the Ardennes, Hitler gave orders on 2 September to raise twenty-five new divisions to become available between 1 October and 1 December. Those twenty-five and the eighteen raised in July and August were designated *Volksgrnadier* divisions, a title intended to appeal to national and military pride. Some of the divisions were assigned new numbers in the 500 series, but others carried numbers belonging to divisions that had been totally destroyed, for Hitler had on 10 August forbidden the practice of erasing such divisions from the army rolls.

The organization and equipment of the *Volksgrenadier* division reflected the German army tendency, current since 1943, to reduce manpower in combat divisions while increasing their firepower. Early in 1944, the army reduced the standard infantry division from about 17,000 to about 12,500 officers and men. The *Volksgrenadier* division was even smaller, at 10,000. It generally had three infantry regiments with two rifle battalions apiece and a smaller slice of organic service troops. Equipment varied with availability, but the attempt was to arm two platoons in each company with the 1944 model machine pistol, add more field artillery, and provide a slightly larger complement of antitank weapons and assault guns. The ideal of fourteen assault guns (the standard accompanying weapon for the German infantry in the attack) per division was seldom realized. About three-fourths of the divisional transportation was horse-drawn. One unit, the *Füsilier* battalion, was equipped with bicycles. The *Füsilier* battalion customarily served as the division reserve, and replaced the reconnaissance battalion in the division organization. By 1944 it was clear that an army that customarily fought on the defensive had a diminished need for reconnaissance units.

In general, the personnel policy was to bring survivors of divisions destroyed on the eastern front to Germany, there to be used as cadres in the formation of new divisions, and finally sent to the western front as the veteran core of these inexperienced formations. Ranks were not as closely tied to position in the German Army as in the American. By 1944, division commanders were frequently colonels, but might as easily be lieutenant generals. Officers from captain through colonel commanded regiments. Generally speaking, a German Army colonel was both more senior and more experienced than his American counterpart.

## Equipment

Generally speaking, German weapons were superior to those issued to American soldiers.

**Tanks:** Until 1935 in American doctrine, the tank was essentially a machine-gun carrier that accompanied the Infantry. Experiments with mounting heavy guns in tanks did not get very far, the Chief of Infantry in 1938 declaring that a 75-mm. gun was useless in a tank. In 1940, both the rival armies fought the Battle of France with tanks armed to a 75-mm standard, and the Germans had already experimented with the 88-mm gun in a turret. In June 1940, the U.S. adopted the 75-mm gun for tanks. In the spring of 1944, as Anglo-American armies prepared for the invasion of Europe, the largest gun on an operational American tank was still a short-barrelled, low-muzzle-velocity 75-mm, the standard armament of the then-standard M4 Sherman tank. At the same time, Germany's Panther tanks carried long-barrelled, high-muzzle-velocity 75s, and the Tiger carried the 88-mm gun. To kill tanks, American doctrine relied on the tank destroyer, a fast, heavily-gunned, lightly-armored vehicle standardized as the M10 in 1942. It mounted a 3-inch, high-muzzle-velocity, flat-trajectory gun on a Sherman chassis. The need for more power to cope with German tanks brought the M18, with a 76-mm gun, into service in 1944. The M18 had a shallow open turret and was mounted on a M24 light tank chassis. The M36, an M10 redesigned to accommodate a 90-mm gun, came into service about the same time. On none of these vehicles was the armor comparable to that of German tanks. Tank destroyers, appropriately armed to be "killer tanks," lacked the armor to stand up to German tanks for the fight.

**Infantry Anti-Tank Weapons.** The American 2.36-inch rocket launcher, or "bazooka," was too small to penetrate the front armor of German tanks and demanded careful aim against soft spots. This was no easy chore for an exposed, nervous infantryman when a massive German tank loomed so close that he could hear the squeak of the bogies. The Germans adopted an 88-mm Panzerfaust, a rocket-propelled shaped-charge grenade that was about twice as powerful as the American bazooka. When James M. Gavin was a colonel commanding the 505th Parachute Infantry, his men tried out the bazooka in Sicily and found it disappointing. Gavin later wrote that "As for the 82nd Airborne Division, it did not get adequate antitank weapons until it began to capture the first German panzerfausts. By the fall of '44 we had truckloads of them. We also captured German instructions for their use, made translations, and conducted our own training with them. They were the best hand-carried antitank weapon of the war." The U.S. did not even initiate a project for a more powerful, 3.5-inch rocket until August 1944.

**Rifles.** The Garand .30-caliber M1 semi-automatic was the best standard infantry shoulder arm of the war. No other rifle matched its combination of accuracy, rate of fire, and reliability.

**Artillery.** The U.S. 105-mm howitzer was at least the equal of its German counterpart of the same caliber. The effectiveness of American artillery, however, was multiplied by the best equipment and techniques of any army for fire direction, observation, and coordination.

### **Comparative Fire Power of U.S. and German 1944-Type Infantry Divisions (By TOE)**

<b>Category</b>	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>German</b>
Strength	14,037	12,769
Rifles & carbines	11,507	9,069
Pistols	1,228	1,981
Submachine guns	295	1,503
Light MGs and automatic rifles	539	566
Heavy MGs	90	90
60-mm mortars	90	-
81-mm mortars	54	48
120-mm mortars	-	28
Bazookas	558*	108**
Flame throwers	-	20
U.S. .50-cal MG; German 20-mm AA gun	237	12
37-mm AT guns	13	-
57-mm AT guns	57	-
75-mm AT guns	-	35
75-mm infantry howitzers	-	18
105-mm howitzers	54	36
U.S. 155-mm howitzers; German 150-mm	12	18

\* Also 2,131 rifle grenade launchers

\*\*Either Panzerfausts or antitank rifles

## **TAB H**

### ***Biographical Sketches – Senior German Commanders***

*"All Hitler wants me to do is cross a river,  
capture Brussels, and then go on and take Antwerp.  
All this in the worst time of the year through  
the Ardennes where the snow is waist deep and  
there isn't room to deploy four tanks abreast  
let alone armored divisions.  
Where it doesn't get light until eight and it's dark  
again at four and with re-formed divisions  
made up chiefly of kids and sick old men...  
and get the job done by Christmas!"*

**Sepp Dietrich**

## **Feldmarschall Karl Rudolf Gerd von Rundstedt, Oberbefehlshaber-West (Commander-in-Chief, West)**



Born 12 December 1875 at Aschersleben in the Harz mountains and a graduate of the prestigious *Hauptkadettenanstalt* at Gross-Lichterfelde, von Rundstedt began active military service 22 March 1892 and earned a commission as lieutenant in the 83d Royal Prussian Infantry Regiment on 17 June 1893. After ten years of regimental service he passed the entrance examination for the *Kriegsakademie* in Berlin. After graduating, he was appointed to the Great General Staff, on which he served until 1909. He then served on General Staff with troops as a captain in a corps headquarters.

Just finishing a tour of command of an infantry company when war broke out in 1914, he was assigned as operations officer in the 22d Reserve Infantry Division, which participated in the great attack across France with the First German Army. In 1915 he was promoted to major and sent to the eastern front as a division chief of staff. The fighting along the Narew River line in the summer of 1915 resulted in mobile warfare, and von Rundstedt got a taste of maneuvering troops in an advance that extended more than 250 miles. Before the end of the war, he had also served as a corps chief of staff.

He remained in the 100,000-man German army at the end of the war, commanding the 18th Infantry Regiment as a colonel (his first troop command since 1914). As a major general, he was chief of staff of a military district. Promoted to lieutenant general, he commanded the 2nd Cavalry Division. In 1934, as general of infantry, he commanded 1st Army Group. In 1938, he led the Second Army in the occupation of the Sudetenland.

He resigned from the army in 1938 in protest against Hitler's policies, which he thought would lead to a war for which Germany was grossly unprepared. He retired as a colonel-general and was appointed colonel-in-chief of the 18th Infantry Regiment, a distinction he valued highly. As a field marshal, he customarily wore his marshal's rank insignia on the uniform of a colonel of the 18th Infantry Regiment. With the invasion of Poland in 1939, he accepted recall to active duty and commanded army groups with distinction in Poland, Belgium, and France. Hitler promoted him to field marshal after the fall of France in 1940. In 1941 he commanded Army Group South in Operation BARBAROSSA, the invasion of Russia. Hitler relieved him of command in Russia at the end of 1941, although von Rundstedt gave impaired health (he had a heart attack in early November) as the reason. In March 1942, he was appointed commander-in-chief, west, with headquarters in France. By 1944, however, Hitler had given actual command of the army groups in France to von Rundstedt's subordinates and himself retained command of the operational reserve. The old man joked that his sole military prerogative was to change the guard at his headquarters. In July 1944, Hitler once again relieved him, but again reappointed him C-in-C West on 5 September.

His professional reputation did as much as his abilities to bring order out of the chaos of the German forces on the west and, aided by the Allies' supply difficulties, von Rundstedt stabilized the front. He remained in command through the Battle of the Bulge, which was not his plan and in which he had no faith, and was finally dismissed from command in March of 1945. He died in Celle on 24 February 1953.

A soldier for more than half a century, von Rundstedt learned the lessons of World War I well and insisted on increasing fire support and mobility for the infantryman. He approved of tanks but did not envision the kind of rôle for them that such advocates as Heinz Guderian pressed for. Fluent enough in French to have passed the army's interpreter examination, he could also speak English. Stiff, formal, dedicated to his profession, he led a simple life and was indifferent to money or possessions. Yet he was affable to subordinates, extravagantly polite to women, smoked too much, and enjoyed an occasional drink.

Unlike men such as Rommel and Guderian, he preferred to command from a headquarters, rather than from the front line. He felt that commanders at the front risked becoming so involved in the local fight that they lost perspective on the entire battle (a failing to which Erwin Rommel was occasionally prone). He refused to become immersed in details and preferred to work from a 1:1,000,000 map, from which he could take in the entire situation at a glance. Thus he depended heavily on his chief of staff, who happened to be Erich von Manstein early in the war. It was a particularly successful professional relationship.

Almost seventy years old in 1944, von Rundstedt was a soldier of the old school, widely admired by the German officer corps. Hitler disliked him intensely, partly because of the social class of officers he represented and partly because he knew that von Rundstedt referred to the Fuehrer in private as "the Corporal." By the fall of 1944, his age was showing. Many of his associates saw him for what Hitler intended him to be—a figurehead.

At SHAEF headquarters, it was Rundstedt "whom we always considered the ablest of the German generals," as Eisenhower later said. Even Bernard Montgomery, rarely given to praising other generals, said "I used to think that Rommel was good, but my opinion is that Rundstedt would have hit him for six. Rundstedt is the best German general I have come up against."

The following quotations reveal a little about the inner man:

- On the 1944 Ardennes Counteroffensive: "If old von Moltke thought that I had planned the offensive he would turn over in his grave."
- On freedom of action: "You see the guard posted outside. If I want to post him on the other side of the house I must first ask permission of Berchtesgaden." (*Dr. Charles Kirkpatrick & COL French MacLean*)

## ***Feldmarschall Otto Moritz Walter Model*** **Commanding General, Army Group B**



Born 24 January 1891 in Gentheim, near Magdeburg, the son of a teacher, Model was not a member of the military aristocracy of Germany. He attended a classical gymnasium in Erfurt where he excelled in Greek, Latin and history. In 1908 he became an officer cadet in the *Kriegsschule*, and in 1910 he was appointed in the 52nd Infantry Regiment. He served on the western front between 1914 and 1916, was severely wounded in 1915, and attended an abbreviated general staff officer course in 1916. He returned to the front as a brigade adjutant and company commander and was again badly wounded. He served in various staff assignments from 1917 through 1919 and entered the post-war Reichswehr. He commanded a company in the 8th Infantry Regiment between 1925 and 1928, was a staff officer from 1928 through 1933, and commanded a battalion in the 2nd Infantry Regiment in 1933-1934. As a battalion commander, his favorite saying was "Can't that be done faster?" In 1934 he became commander of the 2nd Infantry. Despite not having a technical background, Model found himself appointed to the technical warfare section of the War Ministry in 1935. He was already a strong advocate of motorization and visited the Red Army to study these questions. His drive contributed to considerable progress in weapons modernization. At the outbreak of war, he was Chief of Staff of IV Corps.

In three years of hard fighting on the eastern front, Model earned the distinction as "the Führer's Fireman" for his ingenuity which enabled him to salvage apparently hopeless situations. One of the few officers who enjoyed Hitler's complete trust, he was also appreciated by his peers. Heinz Guderian called him "a bold inexhaustible soldier . . . the best possible man to perform the fantastically difficult task of reconstructing the line in the center of the Eastern Front." In Russia he established a reputation as a "lion of the defense." In January 1944, at age fifty-three, he became the youngest field marshal in the German army.

As a lieutenant, Model earned a reputation as an ambitious and conscientious officer who was not afraid to speak his mind, but who formed no close fellowships with his fellow officers. That pattern characterized his entire career. Juniors regarded him as a hard taskmaster and peers thought of him as fractious. Utterly lacking tact, he freely criticized his superiors. Although he considered himself to be apolitical, he made the most of all of his contacts with the Nazi Party, developing an attitude that his fellow generals found difficult to understand. When he became an army commander he appointed a Waffen-SS officer as his aide-de-camp, which his fellow Army officers interpreted as kowtowing to the party.

Field Marshal Erich von Manstein commented on Model's extraordinary and ruthless drive, as well as his self-assurance and determination, and particularly his personal courage. "He was always to be found in the most critical sector of any front he commanded," von Manstein wrote. Units he commanded often suffered very heavy casualties. Model often issued direct orders to the smallest of units and, unlike von Rundstedt, would sometimes lead them personally into action. During the

battle of the Bulge, one German lieutenant met Model near St. Vith; he wrote in his diary that "Generalfeldmarschall Model himself directs traffic . . . a little, undistinguished-looking man with a monocle."

F. W. von Mellenthin, who served under Model as a staff officer, wrote that "in purely military terms, he was an outstanding soldier. In addition, he was a good and capable staff officer but inclined to rely too much on his own judgment and knowledge without as a rule being responsive to advice. He was a much better tactician than he was a strategist, and defensive positions were more to his taste than wide-ranging offensive operations. He possessed an astounding talent for improvisation, and there can be no disputing the originality of his conduct of affairs." Other judgements were similar: ". . . he trusted no one but himself. He wanted to have every single thing under his own control. Lacking confidence in others, he found it difficult to delegate tasks and responsibilities." "His manner was rough," according to von Manteuffel, "and his methods were not always acceptable in the higher quarters of the German Army, but they were both to Hitler's liking."

General Hans Speidel (Rommel's chief of staff) observed that "his keen tactical eye was not balanced by an instinct for the possible. He thought too highly of his own ability, was erratic, and lacked a sense of moderation. Although he had been schooled in strategy, he could not rid his mind of the details of tactical leadership."

Sixteen years von Rundstedt's junior, he treated the old man with respect but ran his army group pretty much as he pleased. For his part, von Rundstedt was no admirer of Model, whom he once described as having the makings of a good sergeant major. Still the two men managed to tolerate one another successfully. Model was appalled when he learned that Friedrich Paulus had surrendered to the Russians at Stalingrad. "A field marshal," he said, "does not become a prisoner. Such a thing is just not possible." On 21 April 1945, he committed suicide near Düsseldorf, rather than surrender to American forces. (CK & FM)

---

## ***General der Panzertruppen Hasso Eccard von Manteuffel*** **Commanding General, 5th Panzer Army**

Born in Potsdam on 14 January 1897, Manteuffel graduated from the Berlin-Lichterfelde cadet academy, and joined the 3d Brandenburg Hussar Regiment as a second lieutenant in 1916. He served on the western front as a lieutenant of infantry and was wounded during the battle of the Somme. In 1919, he continued fighting on Germany's eastern frontier as a member of the para-military *Freikorps*, but was then taken into the *Reichswehr*.

He transferred to the cavalry, commanded a squadron as a lieutenant, and then served seven years as a regimental adjutant. He adopted then-Major Heinz Guderian's ideas about the possibilities of armor. He joined the inspectorate of Armored Forces in 1934, shortly after Guderian became its chief of staff. In 1935 he was assigned to the 2nd Panzer Division as a squadron commander of a motorcycle rifle battalion. During the attack on France, he commanded the 7th Rifle Regiment of Rommel's 7th Panzer Division.



He disagreed with the attack on Russia but nonetheless volunteered for combat duty. He commanded an infantry regiment in the attack on Russia, and with particular distinction in the failed drive on Moscow. His army commander, *Generaloberst* Walter Model, threatened to court-martial him during the subsequent retreat when von Manteuffel called off an attack because his troops could hardly move in the deep snow. The division commander circumvented Model's intention by sending von Manteuffel with the advance party for the division's transfer to France. By 1944, von Manteuffel had commanded a division in North Africa and led the elite *Grossdeutschland* panzer division on the eastern front. He so impressed Hitler that the Führer jumped him past corps to command the 5th Panzer Army on the western front, under Model's overall command.

General von Manteuffel was remarkably forthright in his discussions with Hitler about the upcoming battle. He had personally reconnoitered the American forward positions facing the Our River. He determined that the U.S. 28th Infantry Division's 110th Infantry pulled back its outposts from the river at night. He also found that the division's 112th Infantry, on the German side of the Our, occupied widely spaced positions. Thus von Manteuffel argued to Hitler that the artillery preparation should be withheld, so that his assault troops could quietly cross the river while the artillery fire instead hit the American positions a mile or so back, along what was known as Skyline Drive. Hitler agreed to this.

In general, von Manteuffel argued that a shorter artillery preparation would accomplish as much as a long one, while lessening the Americans' alertness. He wanted to attack well before daylight, at 0600, rather than at 1000. Because the day was short, a 1000 attack would give him only six hours of light on the crucial first day of fighting. Instead, he wanted to attack aided by "artificial moonlight," created by bouncing the light of anti-aircraft searchlights off of the clouds. "How do you know you will have clouds?" Hitler asked. Von Manteuffel responded: "You have already decided there will be bad weather."

Contemporaries described von Manteuffel as personally gentlemanly and courteous, and as professionally intense, demanding, and energetic. His efficiency reports for combat command described him as "indefatigable" and "a daredevil, a bold and dashing leader." Other formal evaluations considered that he was "quick thinking, tactically able to take in the whole situation at a glance." General Hermann Balck and Field Marshal Erich von Manstein, themselves exceptional armored commanders, described von Manstein as "an exceptional Panzer commander." Manteuffel was forty-seven years old in 1944, considered young for an army command. At 5 feet, 2 inches, and 120 pounds, his physique was also not prepossessing, and he frequently suffered from migraines. (CK)

## ***Oberstgruppenführer Joseph "Sepp" Dietrich*** **Commanding General, 6th Panzer Army**

Dietrich was born 28 May 1892 in Bavaria and apprenticed in the hotel business. In 1911 he volunteered in the 4th Bavarian Field Artillery Regiment and attended an NCO school in 1912. He went to war in 1914 with the 6th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment and was a corporal in the 10th Infantry in 1916-1917, being further assigned into the elite *Sturm*, or assault, troops in 1917.



In January 1918, Dietrich was posted to the 13th Assault Tank Detachment. At St. Quentin, on 21 March, he commanded a tank in the first tank attacks the German army ever conducted. He later fought in tank actions at Villers-Cotterets in July 1918. At the end of the war he was a highly decorated sergeant, having won both first and second classes of the Iron Cross and medals from Austria and Bavaria as well.

He was a member of the *Freikorps* irregular military formations that proliferated after the fall of the monarchy, and fought in Silesia in 1921. In 1928 he joined the SS and began a rapid rise through the ranks of that organization to command of the *SS Wachtbataillon Berlin*, later named the *Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler*. He was well acquainted with Hitler and saw him often through the 1930s.

When war came, he led the *Leibstandarte* at regimental strength in Poland; at brigade strength in the attack on Greece; and at division strength in France and in Russia. Unlike his counterparts in the German army, Dietrich did not have a formal military education. His was the direct leadership style of the NCO. Army officers who formed a positive impression of the man attempted to help him improve his military education. General Baron von Fritsch, commander-in-chief of the German Army by 1938, helped Dietrich by lending his war-college notes, and also personally instructed him. At the invitation of the Army, Dietrich took part in many planning exercises in the late 1930s as well.

A successful division commander, Dietrich rose to corps command in Russia and finally to army command on the western front. By 1944, he had begun to have doubts about Hitler's quality as a military commander and had started to distance himself from the Führer. His chief military virtue was his tenacity and determination. He exemplified the self-taught noncommissioned officer, rough in personality and manners, in contrast to the aristocrats who dominated the German army. All agreed that he was a great natural fighter and front-line leader of men. In the Battle of the Bulge, his lack of staff training and strategic grasp were decisive shortcomings, because he continued to try to fight his way forward against stiff opposition instead of switching the main German effort behind von Manteuffel's successful advance.

Nicolaus von Below, Hitler's military adjutant, said of Dietrich: "Unpretentious, not erudite but equipped with common sense, he commanded everyone's respect because of his honest character." F. W. von Manteuffel, who observed Dietrich's leadership in Russia, wrote that he "was undeniably a most courageous fighting soldier," but "could never have held high command without the backing of well-trained staff officers from the regular army." Otto Skorzeny, himself a bold SS soldier and

leader of many special operations, said of Dietrich that "He gave to the Waffen SS a style and an *esprit de corps* which may possibly be compared only with Napoleon's Imperial Guard." (CK)

---

## ***General der Panzertruppen Erich Brandenberger*** **Commanding General, 7<sup>th</sup> Army**



Born 1892 in Augsburg, Erich Brandenberger was fifty-one years old during the Hürtgen Forest fighting. Brandenberger entered German Army in 1911 as a Field Artillery officer. He fought in World War I with the 6<sup>th</sup> Bavarian Field Artillery Regiment, where he won both the Iron Cross 2<sup>nd</sup> and 1<sup>st</sup> Class; he was wounded during this conflict. After World War I, Brandenberger remained in the *Reichswehr* as a General Staff officer. During the 1939 Polish Campaign, he served as chief of staff for the XXIII<sup>rd</sup> Army Corps. He assumed command of the 8<sup>th</sup> Panzer Division in 1941 and led this unit into Russia during *Operation Barbarossa*.

During the Russian Campaign, Brandenberger commanded the LIX<sup>th</sup> Army Corps (Army Group Center) at Velikye Luki) and the XXIX<sup>th</sup> Army Corps (Army Group South Ukraine) in 1943 at the Dneiper River. He was promoted to General of Artillery (☆☆☆) in August 1943, then laterally named to General of Panzer Troops.

Brandenberger assumed command of the 7<sup>th</sup> Army in August 1944, and he assumed command of the 19<sup>th</sup> Army (Army Group G) in March 1945. He was awarded the Knight's Cross as CO of the 8<sup>th</sup> Panzer Division, and received the Oak Leaves as CO of the XXIX<sup>th</sup> Army Corps. He was a prisoner of war from the end of the war until 1948. Erich Brandenberger died 21 June 1955 in Bonn.

Seemingly always calm and unflappable, Erich Brandenberger performed at his best during adversity. (FM)

---

## **TAB I**

### **Comparative Military Officers' Ranks**

*"The enemy is in a bad way...  
his situation is such that he cannot stage  
a major offensive operation."*

21st Army Group Intelligence Summary,  
14 December 1944

*"Tomorrow, the heavies'll start firing again.  
We'll begin the final offensive.  
By the day after tomorrow, we'll be in Liege.  
In four days Antwerp will be ours."*

Comments of a German Soldier, 15 December 1944

<b>Jargon</b>	<b>What they do</b>	<b>British</b>	<b>US</b>	<b>German</b>
(None)		(None)	(None)	<i>Reichsmarschall</i>
Five Star	Command very large formations such as Army Groups or Expeditionary Forces	Field Marshal	General of the Army	<i>Generalfeldmarschall</i> or <i>Reichsführer-SS</i>
Four Star	Command Field Armies subordinate to Army Groups or Expeditionary Forces	General	General	<i>Generaloberst</i> or <i>SS Oberstgruppenführer</i>
Three Star	Command Corps (usually three divisions) or serve on very high level staffs	Lieutenant General	Lieutenant General	<i>General (der Inf, Art, etc.)</i> or <i>SS Obergruppenführer</i>
Two Star	Command divisions (about 20,000 soldiers) or serve on very high level staffs	Major General	Major General	<i>Generalleutnant</i> or <i>SS Gruppenführer</i>
One Star	Assist division commanders, command separate formations (smaller than divisions)	Brigadier	Brigadier General	<i>Generalmajor</i> or <i>SS Brigadeführer</i>
		(None)	(None)	<i>SS Oberführer</i>
Colonel	Command regiments	Colonel	Colonel	<i>Oberst</i> or <i>SS Standartenführer</i>
Lieutenant Colonel	Command battalions (three to a regiment)	Lieutenant Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	<i>Oberstleutnant</i> or <i>SS Obersturmbannführer</i>
Major	Staff officer, executive officer of a battalion	Major	Major	<i>Major</i> or <i>SS Sturmbannführer</i>
Captain	Command companies	Captain	Captain	<i>Hauptmann</i> or <i>SS Hauptsturmführer</i>
First Lieutenant	Staff officer, executive officer of a company	Lieutenant	First Lieutenant	<i>Oberleutnant</i> or <i>SS Obersturmführer</i>
Second Lieutenant	Platoon Leader	Second Lieutenant	Second Lieutenant	<i>Leutnant</i> or <i>SS Untersturmführer</i>

# ***TAB J***

## ***Equipment***



*German Tiger – La Gleize, Belgium, August 2001*



*German Panther –  
Grandmenil-Manhay, Belgium, August 2001*

American and British Armies shared many classes of equipment and between them equipped all of the French and Polish forces engaged on the continent. The United States Army was far more lavishly equipped than the German Army, but in almost every category of weaponry, the Germans had superior hardware. Tanks are the best example. Until 1935 in American doctrine, the tank was essentially a machine-gun carrier that accompanied the Infantry. Experiments with mounting heavy guns in tanks did not get very far, the Chief of Infantry in 1938 declaring that a 75-mm. gun was useless in a tank. In 1940, both the rival armies fought the Battle of France with tanks armed to a 75-mm standard, and the Germans had already experimented with the 88-mm gun in a turret. In June 1940, the U.S. adopted the 75-mm gun for tanks. In the spring of 1944, as Anglo-American armies prepared for the invasion of Europe, the largest standard gun on an operational American tank was still a short-barreled, low-muzzle-velocity 75-mm, the standard armament of the then-standard M4 Sherman tank. Some models of the M4, and particularly the British Firefly variant, carried higher velocity weapons, notably the 76-mm gun. At the same time, however, Germany's Panther tanks carried long-barreled, high-muzzle-velocity 75s, and the Tiger carried the 88-mm gun. To kill tanks, American doctrine relied on the tank destroyer, a fast, heavily-gunned, lightly-armored vehicle standardized as the M10 in 1942. It mounted a 3-inch, high-muzzle-velocity, flat-trajectory gun on a Sherman chassis. The need for more power to cope with German tanks brought the M18, with a 76-mm gun, into service in 1944. The M18 had a shallow open turret and was mounted on a M24 light tank chassis. The M36, an M10 redesigned to accommodate a 90-mm gun, came into service about the same time. On none of these vehicles was the armor comparable to that of German tanks. Tank destroyers, appropriately armed to be "killer tanks," lacked the armor to stand up to German tanks for the fight.

Anti-tank weapons were a similar case. The American 2.36-inch rocket launcher, or "bazooka," lacked the power to penetrate the front armor of German tanks and demanded careful aim against soft spots. This was no easy chore for an exposed, nervous infantryman when a massive German tank loomed so close that he could hear the squeak of the bogies. The Germans adopted an 88-mm Panzerfaust, a rocket-propelled shaped-charge grenade that was about twice as powerful as the American bazooka. When James M. Gavin was a colonel commanding the 505th Parachute Infantry, his men tried out the bazooka in Sicily and found it disappointing. Gavin later wrote that "As for the 82nd Airborne Division, it did not get adequate antitank weapons until it began to capture the first German panzerfausts. By the fall of '44 we had truckloads of them. We also captured German instructions for their use, made translations, and conducted our own training with them. They were the best hand-carried antitank weapon of the war." The U.S. did not even initiate a project for a more powerful, 3.5-inch rocket until August 1944, and distribution of that weapon was not widespread even at the time of the Korean War.

In two areas, however, the United States had a distinct advantage. The Garand .30-caliber M1 semi-automatic rifle was the best standard infantry shoulder arm of the war. No other rifle matched its combination of accuracy, rate of fire, and reliability. In artillery, too, the American Army had the edge. It was not that the artillery was qualitatively better than German equipment, although the U.S. 105-mm howitzer was at least the equal of its German counterpart of the same caliber. The effectiveness of American artillery was multiplied by the best equipment and techniques of any army for fire direction, observation, and coordination. "I do not have to tell you who won the war," George Patton said in 1945. "You know our artillery did." General George C. Marshall agreed when he wrote that "We believe that our use of massed heavy artillery fire was far more effective than the German techniques," concluding that "our method of

employment of these weapons has been one of the decisive factors of our ground campaigns throughout the world."

American soldiers entered battle with uniforms not well suited to field duty, a fact that became even more evident in bad weather and when winter came. Overshoes or galoshes were never in adequate supply, and the consequence was a higher rate of non-battle casualties caused by frostbite and trench foot. A brief flirtation with a camouflage utility uniform was quickly ended when Americans discovered that the SS used a field uniform almost identical in design. American load-bearing equipment was little changed from the First World War. Many soldiers quickly rid themselves of what they saw as pointless encumbrances, among them the gas mask and the bayonet.

## ALLIED EQUIPMENT

### U.S. Army Infantry Weapons

	Caliber	Weight	Rate of Fire	Range***	Crew
<b>M1 Carbine</b>	.30	5.5 pounds	40-50 rpm	300 m	-
<b>M1 Garand</b>	.30	9.5 pounds	30-50 rpm	460 m	-
<b>BAR</b>	.30	19.4 pounds	550 rpm**	600 m	-
<b>Thompson</b>	.45	10.5 pounds	700 rpm**	170 m	-
<b>.30 cal MG</b>	.30	33 pounds*	400-500 rpm**	1100 m	3
<b>.50 cal M2</b>	.50	84 pounds*	450-550 rpm**	2200 m	3
<b>Bazooka M9</b>	2.36-inch	16 pounds	10	300 m	2

\*Weight without tripod or other mount.

\*\*Cyclic rate of fire.

\*\*\*Maximum effective range.



*.30 cal Heavy Machine Gun*



*Bazooka*



*Rifle Grenade*



***Weapons, left to right: Soldier is holding a .45-cal. Thompson submachine gun M1928A1. 60mm Mortar M2; British Anti-Tank Gun; .30-cal. U.S. Rifle M1 with Bayonet M1; .30-cal. Browning light Machine Gun M1919A4; hand grenades; .45-cal. M1911A1 pistol; .30-cal. U.S. Rifle M1903 with grenade launcher M1; .30-cal. Browning Automatic Rifle M1913A2.***

## U.S. Army Mortars

Mortar	Weight	Rate of Fire	Range	Crew
<b>60 mm M2</b>	42 pounds	18 rpm	1800 m	3
<b>81 mm M1</b>	136 pounds	18 rpm	2900 m	3
<b>4.2-inch M24</b>	650 pounds	20 rpm	5400 m	7



*60mm Mortar*



*81mm Mortar*



*4.2-inch Mortar ("4-Deuce")*

### **M-1 57mm Anti-Tank Gun**



<b>Range</b>	9,230 m maximum
<b>Muzzle Velocity</b>	2800 ft/sec
<b>Weight</b>	2810 pounds
<b>Penetration</b>	82mm of armor at 500 m
<b>Mount</b>	towed

### **M-7 105mm Self-Propelled Howitzer (Priest)**

<b>Chassis</b>	M4A3 Tank
<b>Howitzer</b>	M2A1 105mm howitzer
<b>Range</b>	10,980 m
<b>Shell Weight</b>	33 pounds
<b>Rate of Fire</b>	8 rpm
<b>Crew</b>	6
<b>Notes</b>	Armored division artillery



### M-2A1 105mm Towed Howitzer

**Caliber** 105mm  
**Range** 10,980 m  
**Shell Weight** 33 pounds  
**Rate of Fire** 8 rpm  
**Crew** 6  
**Notes** Infantry division artillery



### M-1 155mm Howitzer

**Caliber** 155mm  
**Weight** 12,000 pounds  
**Range** 14,700 m  
**Shell Weight** 95 pounds  
**Rate of Fire** 2 rpm  
**Crew** 6  
**Notes** Infantry Division Artillery



### M-1A1 155mm Gun

**Caliber** 155mm  
**Weight** 30,600 pounds  
**Range** 22,860 m  
**Shell Weight** 95 pounds  
**Rate of Fire** 1 rpm  
**Crew** 6  
**Notes** Corps artillery



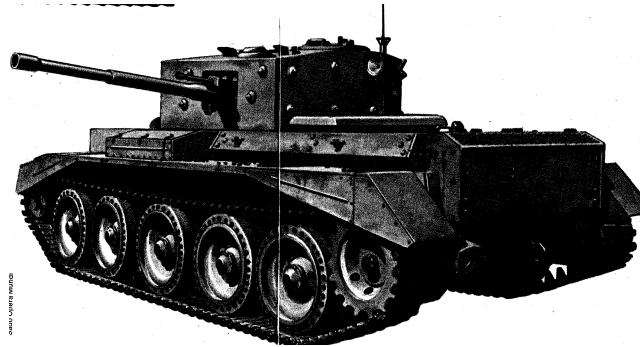
### M-2 8-inch Howitzer

<b>Caliber</b>	8-inch
<b>Weight</b>	31,700 pounds
<b>Range</b>	16,660 m
<b>Shell Weight</b>	200 pounds
<b>Rate of Fire</b>	1 rpm
<b>Crew</b>	6
<b>Notes</b>	Corps artillery



### Cromwell Tank

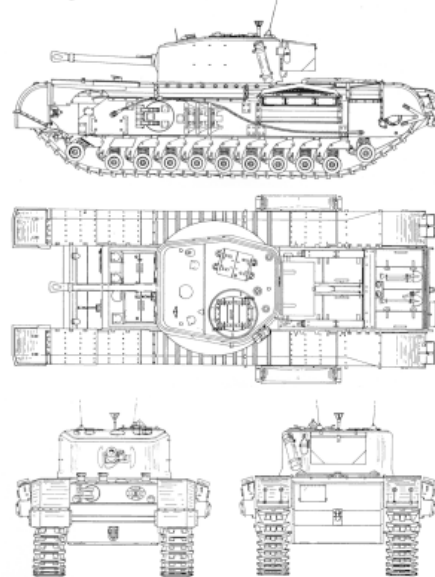
<b>Weight</b>	30.8 tons
<b>Speed</b>	27 mph maximum
<b>Range</b>	173 miles
<b>Armament</b>	75 mm gun
<b>Secondary</b>	2 x .30-cal. Machine gun
<b>Armor</b>	76 mm maximum in turret; 63 mm maximum in hull
<b>Crew</b>	5



### Churchill Tank

<b>Weight</b>	40 tons
<b>Speed</b>	12.5 mph
<b>Range</b>	
<b>Armament</b>	75 mm gun
<b>Secondary</b>	2 x .30-cal. Machine gun
<b>Armor</b>	152 mm maximum
<b>Crew</b>	5

Infantry Tank Mk. IV, Churchill Mk. VII



Original Drawing © Copyright The Tank Museum 1983

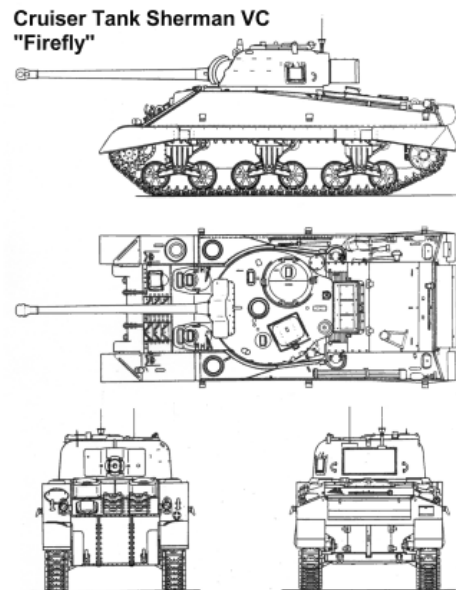
### M4A1 Sherman

<b>Combat Weight</b>	30,300 kg
<b>Speed</b>	34 km/h
<b>Range</b>	412 km
<b>Armament</b>	75mm Gun M3 90 rounds
<b>Secondary</b>	2 x .30 caliber MG 1 x .50 caliber MG
<b>Armor</b>	Maximum 76mm Minimum 13 mm
<b>Crew</b>	5



### Sherman "Firefly" M4 Variant

<b>Combat Weight</b>	32,700 kg
<b>Speed</b>	40 km/h
<b>Range</b>	451 km
<b>Armament</b>	76.2mm ROQF 17-pounder Mk IV or VI with 77 rounds
<b>Secondary</b>	1 x .30 caliber MG
<b>Armor</b>	Maximum 76mm Minimum 13 mm
<b>Crew</b>	5



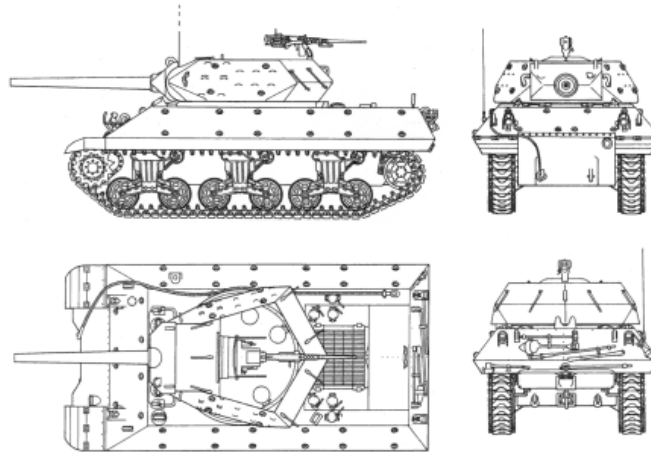
Original Drawing by D.P. Dyer  
© Copyright R.P. Hunnicutt 1978

### Light Tank Stuart M5A1

<b>Combat Weight</b>	15,500 kg
<b>Speed</b>	58 km/h
<b>Range</b>	161 km
<b>Armament</b>	37mm Gun M6
<b>Secondary</b>	3 x .30 caliber MG
<b>Armor</b>	Maximum 64mm Minimum 10 mm
<b>Crew</b>	4



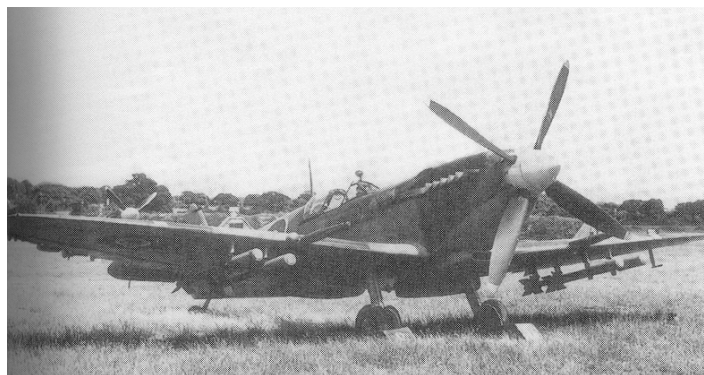
### 3 inch Gun Motor Carriage M10



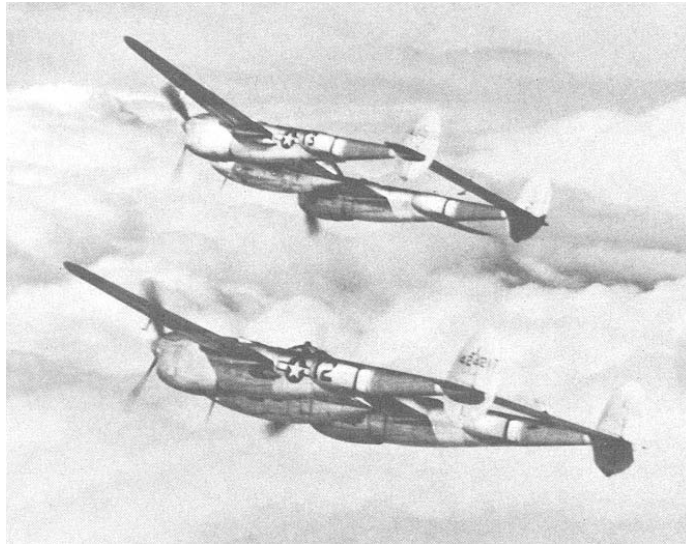
Original Drawing ©Copyright Squadron/Signal Publications 1998

### Allied Tactical Aircraft

Aircraft	Maximum Speed	Maximum Range	Armament	Ordnance Load	Service Ceiling	Number in Service
<b>Spitfire Mk XIV</b>	440 mph	850 miles	2 x 20mm cannon; 2 x .50-cal. MG	500 pounds	43,000 feet	960
<b>Typhoon</b>	412 mph	510 miles	8 x 20mm cannon	2,000 pounds or 8 rockets	35,200 feet	3,270
<b>P-38J Lightning</b>	410 mph	2,250 miles	1 x 20mm cannon; 4 x .50-cal. MG	3,200 pounds	44,000 feet	6,780
<b>P-47D Thunderbolt</b>	430 mph	590 miles	6 x or 8 x .50-cal. MG	2,500 pounds or 10 rockets	42,000 feet	12,560
<b>P-51D Mustang</b>	440 mph	2,100 miles	6 x .50-cal. MG	2,000 pounds or 6 rockets	41,900 feet	7,970



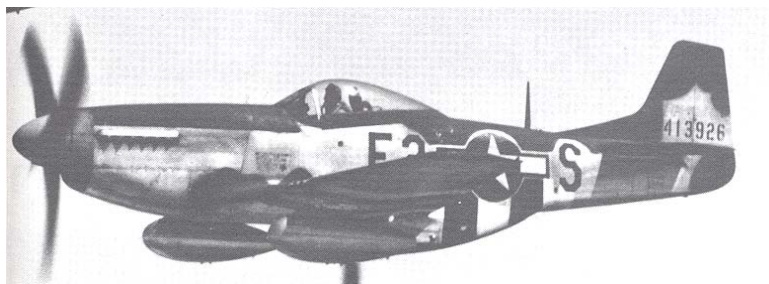
*Spitfire*



*P38*



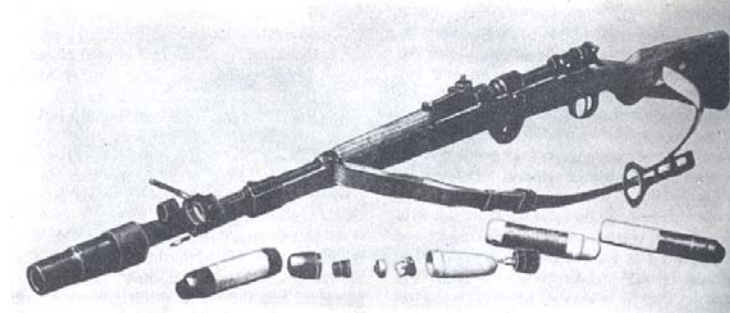
*P47*



*P51*

## GERMAN EQUIPMENT

### Gewehr 98 and Karabiner 98



*Shown w/Grenade Launcher ("Schiessbecher")*

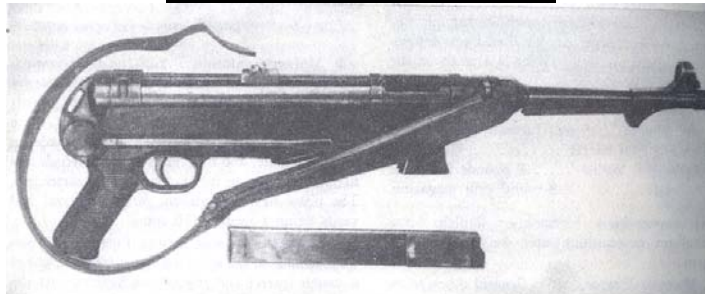
<b>Caliber</b>	7.92mm
<b>Operation</b>	bolt action rifles
<b>Construction</b>	Mauser design; wooden stock
<b>Magazine</b>	five round clip
<b>Weight</b>	9 pounds
<b>Range</b>	800 meters maximum

### Schiessbecher

#### **Rifle Grenade Device for the GEW98**

<b>Types of Grenades</b>	HE, AP, smoke, illumination
<b>Firing Positions</b>	prone, kneeling, standing
<b>Range</b>	250 meters in horizontal fire; maximum range 400 meters. When Used as a mortar, 25 to 75 meters.
<b>Grenadier Load</b>	10 HE and 5 AT grenades.
<b>Remarks</b>	The Germans characteristically used it as a squad mortar and anti-tank weapon. One grenadier per rifle squad.

### Maschinenpistole 40 (MP40)



<b>Caliber</b>	9mm
<b>Operation</b>	blowback operated machine pistol
<b>Construction</b>	metal and plastic with folding stock
<b>Magazine</b>	32 rounds
<b>Rate of Fire</b>	500 rpm (cyclic) or 180 rpm (normal)

### Maschinenpistole 44 (MP44)



**Caliber** 7.92mm  
**Magazine** 35-38 round magazine  
**Range** 600 meters maximum effective range  
**Remarks** Issued principally to airborne units.

### Maschinengewehr 42 (MG42)



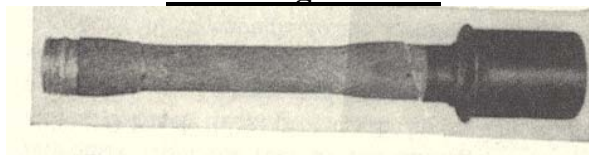
**Caliber** 7.92mm  
**Rate of Fire** cyclic-up to 1,400 rpm; practical-250-500 rpm, depending on the mount  
**Ammunition** 50-round metallic-link belt  
**Range** effective range of 2000 to 2500 yards as HMG; 600-800 yards on bipod.  
**Mounts** Vehicle, tripod (heavy MG), bipod (light MG)  
**Remarks** Introduced new, simple locking system and easy barrel changing method.

### Maschinengewehr 34 (MG34)



**Caliber** 7.92mm  
**Rate of Fire** cyclic- 900 rpm; practical- 100-120 rpm (light), 300 rpm (heavy)  
**Ammunition** 50-round metallic-link belt or by drums  
**Range** effective range of 2000 to 2500 yards as HMG; 600-800 yards on bipod.  
**Mounts** Vehicle, tripod (heavy MG), bipod (light MG)  
**Remarks** Largely replaced by the MG42 in infantry units by 1944

### Stielhandgranate 24



**Weight** 1.36 pounds  
**Length** 14 inches  
**Delay** 5 seconds  
**Charge** .365 pounds TNT

### Eihandgranate 39



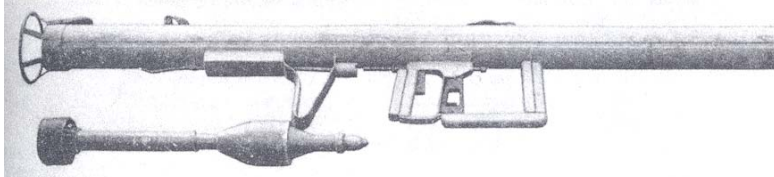
**Weight** 8 ounces  
**Delay** 5 seconds  
**Charge** 4 ounces TNT

### Panzerfaust 30



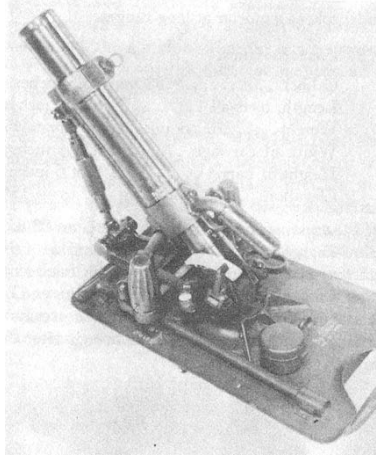
**Length** 41 inches  
**Weight** 11 pounds  
**Charge** shaped charge anti-tank grenade  
**Range** 30 meters optimum  
**Penetration** 200 mm of armor at 30 meters

### Raketenpanzerbüchse 54 (also known as the **Panzerschreck**)



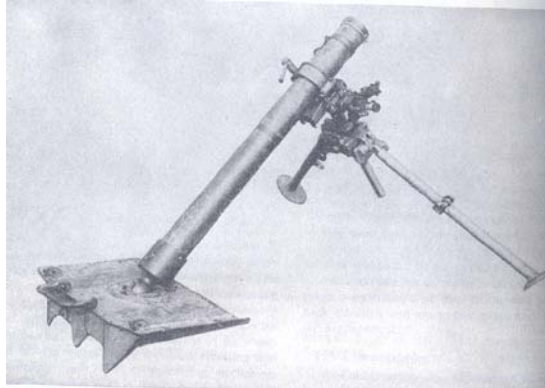
**Length** 5.5 feet  
**Weight** 20 pounds  
**Charge** 88mm shaped charge (7 pounds)  
**Range** 115 meters optimum  
**Penetration** 200 mm of armor

**Leichter Granatenwerfer 36 (50 mm Mortar)**



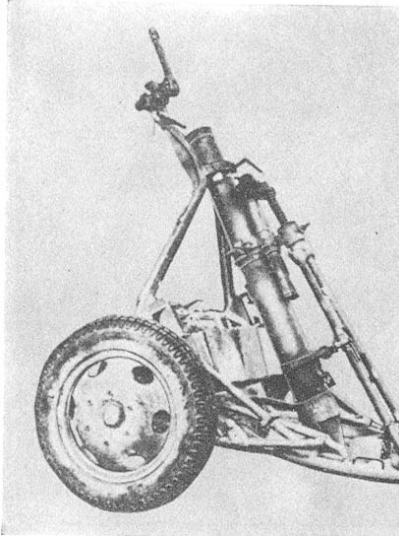
**Caliber** 50mm  
**Weight** 31 pounds  
**Range** 570 yards  
**Rate of Fire** 12-20 rpm

**Schwerer Granatenwerfer 34 (81mm Mortar)**



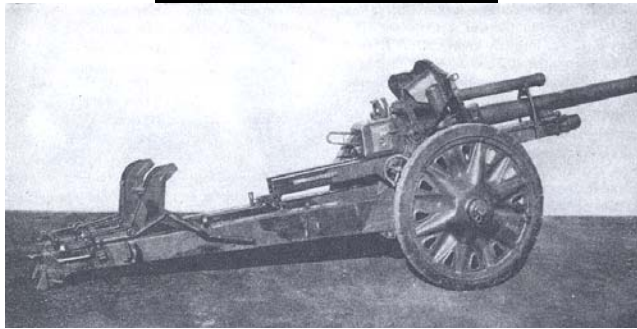
**Caliber** 81mm  
**Weight** 124 pounds  
**Range** 2625 yards maximum  
**Rate of Fire** 10-12 rpm

### Granatenwerfer 42 (120mm Mortar)



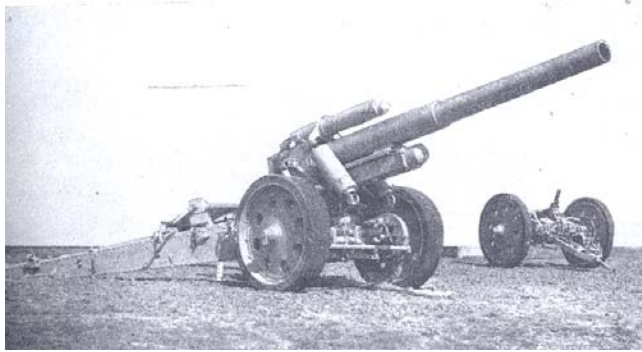
<b>Caliber</b>	120mm
<b>Weight</b>	616 pounds
<b>Range</b>	6600 yards maximum
<b>Rate of Fire</b>	Rate of fire and overall fire support comparable to 105mm howitzer

### Leichte Feld Haubitze 18



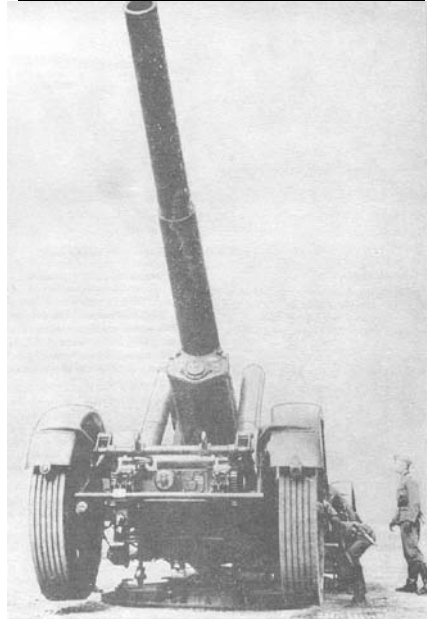
<b>Caliber</b>	10.5 cm
<b>Weight</b>	4320 pounds
<b>Range</b>	13,480 yards maximum
<b>Ammunition</b>	HE, smoke, sabot, incendiary, illuminating
<b>Remarks</b>	Standard divisional direct support artillery

### Feld Haubitze 18/40



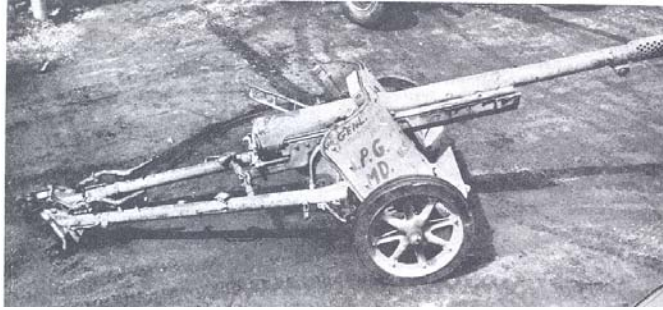
**Caliber** 15 cm  
**Weight** 12,096 pounds  
**Range** 14,630 yards maximum  
**Ammunition** HE, AP, smoke, anti-concrete  
**Remarks** Standard divisional general support artillery

### Mörser 18 (210mm Howitzer)



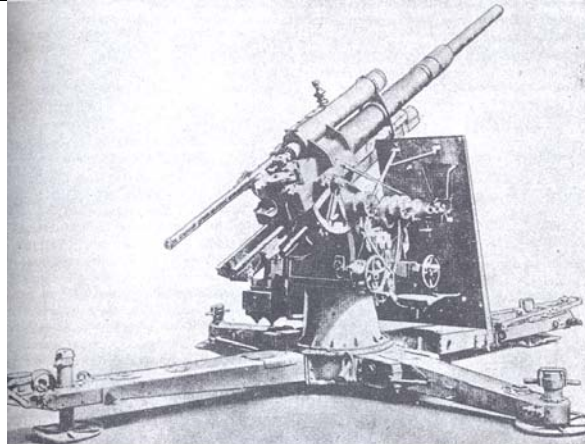
**Caliber** 21 cm  
**Weight** 36,740 pounds  
**Range** 18,300 yards maximum  
**Ammunition** HE, anti-concrete

### Panzerabwehrkanone 40 (PAK 40)



**Caliber** 75 mm  
**Weight** 3136 pounds  
**Range** 1000 yards maximum  
**Ammunition** AP  
**Remarks** Penetration at maximum effective range – 102mm of armor; pictured is the 97/38 variant with Solothurn muzzle brake

### Panzerabwehrkanone 43/41C (PAK 43/41C Antitank/Antiaircraft Gun)



**Caliber** 88 mm  
**Weight** 9660 pounds  
**Range** 16,200 yards horizontal  
**Ammunition** AP, AA  
**Rate of Fire** 15-20 rpm  
**Remarks** Penetration at 1500 yards – 130mm of armor

### Nebelwerfer 41



<b>Caliber</b>	150mm
<b>Weight</b>	1,195 pounds
<b>Range</b>	7,330 yards maximum
<b>Rate of Fire</b>	6 rounds/90 seconds

### Sturmgeschütz III (Stu.G. III)



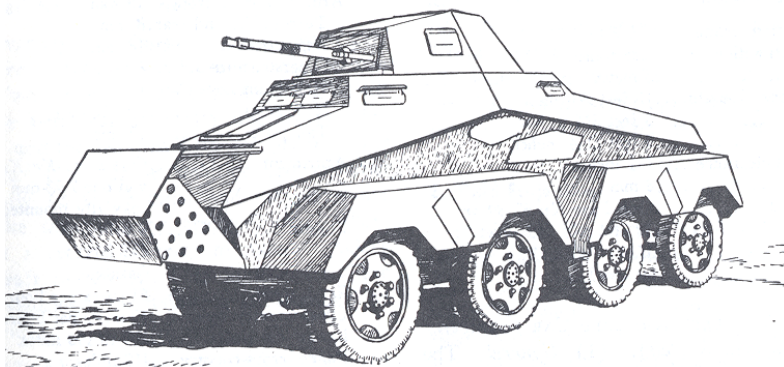
<b>Weight</b>	26.35 tons	<b>Engine</b>	Maybach, 295
<b>Length</b>	22.5'	<b>Range</b>	124 miles (62 miles cross-country)
<b>Height</b>	7'	<b>Speed</b>	20 mph (15 mph cross-country)
<b>Width</b>	9'8"	<b>Crew</b>	4
<b>Armor</b>		<b>Main gun</b>	7.5 cm Stu.K.40 L/48 with 49 rounds
<b>Maximum</b>	81 mm	<b>Secondary</b>	1 x MG34
<b>Minimum</b>	20 mm	<b>Penetration</b>	84mm of armor at 500 yards; 72mm of armor at 1000 yards
<b>Remarks</b>	The vehicle was based on the PzKpfw. III chassis. The Stu.G.IV, also found in Normandy, was based on the PzKpfw. IV chassis, used the same gun and had a similar performance.		

### Sturmgeschütz 38t (Stu.G. 38t)



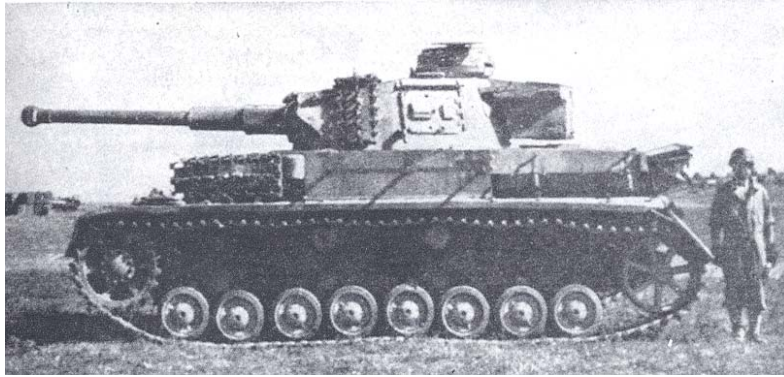
<b>Weight</b>	16.65 tons	<b>Engine</b>	Czech EP4, 150 hp
<b>Length</b>	20.7'	<b>Range</b>	124 miles (62 miles cross-country)
<b>Height</b>	6'10.5"	<b>Speed</b>	23 mph (15 mph cross-country)
<b>Width</b>	8'7.5"	<b>Crew</b>	4
<b>Armor</b>		<b>Main gun</b>	7.5 cm Pak 39 L/48 with 41 rounds
	<b>Maximum</b> 60 mm	<b>Secondary</b>	1 x MG34
	<b>Minimum</b> 10 mm	<b>Penetration</b>	84mm of armor at 500 yards; 72mm of armor at 1000 yards
<b>Remarks</b>	The vehicle was based on the Czech 38t light tank chassis.		

### Schwerer Panzerspähwagen 8 Rad (Sd.Kfz. 231)



<b>Weight</b>	8.35 tons	<b>Engine</b>	8-cylinder, 155 hp
<b>Length</b>	19'1"	<b>Speed</b>	51 mph maximum
<b>Height</b>	7'10"	<b>Crew</b>	4
<b>Width</b>	7'3"	<b>Range</b>	110 miles cross country, 190 miles on roads
<b>Armor</b>		<b>Armament</b>	1 x 2cm KwK36; 1 MG 34 machine gun.
	<b>Maximum</b> 15mm		
	<b>Minimum</b> 8mm		
<b>Remarks</b>	This is typical of the variety of light armored fighting vehicles and reconnaissance vehicles used in German armored divisions.		

### PanzerKampfswagen IV, Ausf. G



<b>Weight</b>	26 tons	<b>Engine</b>	Maybach, 295bhp
<b>Length</b>	19'4"	<b>Range</b>	130 miles (80 miles cross-country)
<b>Height</b>	8'6"	<b>Speed</b>	20 mph maximum (15 mph cross-country)
<b>Width</b>	9'7"	<b>Crew</b>	5
<b>Armor</b>		<b>Main gun</b>	7.5 cm KwK 40 L/43 with 79 rounds
<b>Maximum</b>	60 mm	<b>Secondary</b>	2 x 7.92 mm MG34
<b>Minimum</b>	20 mm		

### PzKpfw V, Ausf. D (Panther)



<b>Weight</b>	43 tons	<b>Engine</b>	Maybach, 700 bhp
<b>Length</b>	22'	<b>Range</b>	124 miles (62 miles cross-country)
<b>Height</b>	9'4"	<b>Speed</b>	20 mph (15 mph cross-country)
<b>Width</b>	10'9"	<b>Crew</b>	5
<b>Armor</b>		<b>Main gun</b>	7.5 cm KwK 42 L/70 with 79 rounds
<b>Maximum</b>	100 mm	<b>Secondary</b>	2 x 7.92 mm MG34 or MG42 machine gun
<b>Minimum</b>	16 mm		

### PzKpfw VI (Tiger)



<b>Weight</b>	60 tons	<b>Engine</b>	Maybach 12-cyl gasoline, 700 bhp
<b>Length</b>	27'	<b>Range</b>	121 miles
<b>Width</b>	12'3"	<b>Speed</b>	24 mph (11 mph cross-country)
		<b>Crew</b>	5
<b>Main Gun</b>	88mm w/92 rounds	<b>Secondary</b>	2 x 7.92mm MG34
<b>Effective Range</b>	3000m AP, 5000 m HE		
<b>Produced</b>	1,350, July 1942 - August 1944		

***TAB K***

***The Defense of Bastogne***



*Noville*

## ***THE DEFENSE OF BASTOGNE***

**Situation:** Following the German attack in the Ardennes on the morning of 16 December 1944, Lt. Gen. Courtney Hodges, commanding First U.S. Army, asked Lt. Gen. Omar Bradley, commanding 12th Army Group, for permission to use the two airborne divisions that constituted the theater reserve. Agreeing with Hodges' concerns, General Dwight D. Eisenhower on 17 December released the 101st Airborne Division, then resting and refitting at Camp Mourmelon, France, for movement to Belgium. Hodges sent the 101st to VIII Corps, under command of Maj. Gen. Troy Middleton. VIII Corps had taken the full force of the *5th Panzer Army's* attack, and on 17 December the Germans stood within eleven miles of the crucial road and rail junction of Bastogne.

The commander of the 101st Airborne, Maj. Gen. Maxwell D. Taylor, was at that time in the United States, and his deputy, Brig. Gen. Gerald J. Higgins, was in England. Command thus devolved on Brig. Gen. Anthony C. McAuliffe, the divisional artillery commander. McAuliffe went ahead of the division to Bastogne where he conferred with Middleton, who was preparing to move the corps headquarters from the city. By the slenderest of margins, the 101st reached the city before the advancing Germans and immediately began to construct a defense during the night of 18 December and morning of 19 December. Understanding that the Germans needed Bastogne and the complex of roads radiating from it in order to continue their attack to the west, Middleton on 19 December gave McAuliffe a single terse order: "Hold Bastogne." To achieve this, Middleton attached a number of units to McAuliffe's division. In addition to the 805 officers and 11,035 enlisted men of the 101st Airborne, McAuliffe also commanded forty tanks of Combat Command B, 10th Armored Division; a tank destroyer battalion; two battalions of 155-mm artillery; and a collection of soldiers from many units -- dubbed Team SNAFU -- and available as replacements.

**American Forces:** Under command of Brig. Gen. Anthony C. McAuliffe, in acting command of  
101st Airborne Division

101st Airborne Division (Brig. Gen. Anthony C. McAuliffe)

501st Parachute Infantry Regiment (Lt. Col. Julian J. Ewell)

502d Parachute Infantry Regiment (Lt. Col. Steve A. Chappuis)

506th Parachute Infantry Regiment (Col. Robert F. Sink)

327th Glider Infantry Regiment (Col. Joseph H. Harper)

321st Glider Field Artillery Battalion (Lt. Col. Edward L. Carmichael)

907th Glider Field Artillery Battalion (Lt. Col. Clarence F. Nelson)

377th Parachute Field Artillery Battalion (Lt. Col. Harry W. Elkins)

463d Parachute Field Artillery Battalion (Lt. Col. John T. Cooper, Jr.)

81st Airborne Antiaircraft Battalion (Lt. Col. X. B. Cox, Jr.)

326th Airborne Engineer Battalion (Lt. Col. Hugh A. Mozley)

Combat Command B, 10th Armored Division (Col. William L. Roberts)  
3d Tank Battalion (Lt. Col. Henry T. Cherry)  
20th Armored Infantry Battalion (Maj. William R. Desobry)  
54th Armored Infantry Battalion (Lt. Col. James O'Hara)  
420th Armored Field Artillery Battalion (Lt. Col. Barry D. Browne)

705th Tank Destroyer Battalion (Lt. Col. Clifford D. Templeton)

755th Field Artillery Battalion

969th Field Artillery Battalion

**German Forces:** *XLVII Panzerkorps* (General der Panzertruppen Heinrich Freiherr von Lüttwitz)

**Initial attacks:**

*2 Panzerdivision* (Oberst Meinrad von Lauchert)  
*Panzer Lehr Division* (Generalleutnant Fritz Bayerlein)  
*26 Volksgrenadierdivision* (Oberst Heinz Kokott)  
*600 Pionier Battalion*  
*15 Volkswerberbrigade*  
*766 Volksartilleriekorps*

**Reinforcing units for later attacks:**

*9 Panzerdivision* (Generalmajor Harald von Elverfeldt)  
*116 Panzerdivision* (Generalmajor Siegfried von Waldenburg)  
*3 Panzergrenadierdivision* (Generalmajor Walter Denkert)  
*15 Panzergrenadierdivision* (Oberst Hans-Joachim Dekert)  
*Führer Begleit Brigade* (Oberst Otto Remer)

**Progress of the Defense:** None of the German divisions attacking Bastogne was at full strength, and some were considerably depleted. *Panzer Lehr* had only 40 percent of its tanks, 60 percent of its guns, and 60 percent of its authorized strength. Because of previous battle losses, the *26th Volksgrenadierdivision* was lacking one regiment. The *2nd Panzerdivision* was at 80 percent strength, but one of its regiments of grenadiers was on bicycles and therefore unfit for offensive operations; that regiment was used only for replacements. Units that later reinforced *XLVII Panzerkorps* ranged in strength from 50 to 70 percent.

At Gen. Middleton's orders, Col. Robertson had already constituted three teams from Combat Command B and dispatched them to defend villages to the southeast, east, and northeast of Bastogne. Team Desobry pushed to Noville; Team Cherry to Longvilly, and Team O'Hara to Marvie. All promptly came under heavy pressure. McAuliffe organized the 101st Airborne into regimental task forces and distributed them to the perimeter of Bastogne. By 20 December,

German attacks had constricted the perimeter around Bastogne and encircled the town on the next day. Lacking enough strength to overwhelm the defenders, Lüttwitz sent a note to McAuliffe on 22 December, demanding his surrender. On hearing about the demand, McAuliffe's immediate reply was "Aw, nuts." When discussing what sort of reply to send to the Germans, Lt. Col. Harry W. O. Kinnard, G3 of the 101st, suggested that McAuliffe simply repeat his earlier remark. German attacks continued through the day, although not well coordinated and only in company strength against various parts of the perimeter.

On 23 December the weather cleared and American airpower began to play a part, parachuting vital supplies, including artillery ammunition, to the defenders, while fighter-bombers attacked German armor. Thus strengthened, American morale stiffened, and the defenders repulsed renewed attacks by additional units of *XLVII Panzerkorps* on 24 and 25 December. The day after Christmas, the Germans attacked again with battalion-sized infantry and armor teams, but were held off by American defenses arrayed in depth and by heavy artillery concentrations. At 1600 that afternoon, American tanks of the 4th Armored Division broke through to relieve the town. Fighting continued over the next two days as the Germans attempted, but with no success, to crush the corridor that Gen. George S. Patton's troops had opened to Bastogne. In the end, the 101st Airborne Division, Combat Command B of the 10th Armored Division, and their attached units suffered just over 2,000 casualties in the defense of Bastogne, while attacking German forces lost 7000 killed in action and more than 200 armored vehicles.

**Significance of the Action:** Most of the fighting in defense of Bastogne was, like elsewhere in the Battle of the Bulge, a series of small unit actions. The 101st Airborne had the advantage of fighting on interior lines of communication, so that it could rush reinforcements to any threatened part of its perimeter. The Germans, on the other hand, were operating on inadequate roads that made it difficult to concentrate force and more difficult to keep the forward units supplied. Tactical organization played its part as well. Organizing the defenses as teams of infantry, armor, and artillery gave the 101st great flexibility. More important was the greater firepower that the defenders enjoyed. When alerted for movement to Belgium, the divisional artillery took much more ammunition than it normally would have planned for. Once in Bastogne, the divisional artillery was reinforced by a number of other battalions, so that McAuliffe could usually plan on using up to ten artillery battalions, although the need to conserve ammunition remained acute throughout the siege. The principal use of artillery was against armor. On 20 December, for example, seven battalions fired 2,600 rounds solely at German armor, and artillery fired both indirect and direct fire missions against tanks throughout the battle. Aggressive infantry patrolling gave good early warning of German attacks, and any tanks that penetrated the American defenses were destroyed after they were separated from their supporting infantry. By comparison, the Germans had very little artillery to support the attack and never really attempted to silence the American artillery through counterbattery fire.

Fortunately for the defenders, German attacks throughout the siege were piecemeal and conducted without great vigor. In part, this was a reflection of the fact that few senior German commanders really believed in the plan they were trying to carry out. In part, it was a consequence of the inadequate road network that slowed down the German advance and made it hard to concentrate

force at the decisive moment, and then to resupply the forward units when they needed it. In part, it was a result of the secrecy with which Hitler had carried out his plans, since the German tactical commanders only knew their missions a couple of days before the attack. Thus they had inadequate time to conduct reconnaissance and consider both what might go wrong and how they would respond to it. Finally, it was also partly due to the generally lower state of training and generally lower morale of the German forces employed at that point in the war.

For the Americans, the successful defense of Bastogne and the link-up with elements of Third Army attacking from the south spelled the end of the German offensive effort in the Ardennes. Denied the road net of which Bastogne was the center, and delayed so long that the overall plan for the dash across the Meuse River and on toward Antwerp became impossible to execute, the German commanders finally persuaded Hitler to allow them to withdraw toward the Siegfried Line, salvaging what they could of the forces they had thrown into battle.



***“At 1630 on December 26, 1944, one of three M4 Sherman medium tanks of the Third Army’s 4<sup>th</sup> Armored Division breaks through and makes contact with members of the 101<sup>st</sup> Airborne Division defending Bastogne, in a painting by John Paul Strain.”***

## ***“NUTS”***

At 1130 on 22 December, four Germans, a major, a captain, and two enlisted men, came up the road to Bastogne from Remoifosse carrying a large white flag. They were met on the road by T/Sgt Oswald Y. Butler and S/Sgt Carl E. Dickinson of Company F, 327<sup>th</sup> Glider Infantry, and PFC Ernest D. Premetz of the 327<sup>th</sup> Medical Detachment.

Premetz could speak German. The captain could speak English. He said to Butler, “We are parlementaires”.

The men took the Germans to the house where Lieutenant Leslie E. Smith of Weapons Platoon, Company F, 327<sup>th</sup> Infantry, had his command post. Leaving the two German enlisted men at the command post, Smith blindfolded the two officers and led them over the hill to the command post of Captain James F. Adams, commanding officer of Company F. Adams called 2d Battalion headquarters in Marvie, Battalion called Regiment in Bastogne, and the 327<sup>th</sup> Headquarters called the 101<sup>st</sup> Division, relaying the word that some Germans had come in with surrender terms. The rumor quickly spread around the front that the enemy had had enough and that a party had arrived to arrange a surrender. Many of the American defenders crawled out of their cover.

Major Alvin Jones took the terms to General McAuliffe and Lieutenant Colonel Ned D. Moore who was acting Chief of Staff. The paper called for the surrender of the Bastogne garrison and threatened complete destruction otherwise. It appealed to the “well known American humanity” to save the people of Bastogne from further suffering. The Americans were to have two hours in which to consider. The two enemy officers would have to be released by 1400 but another hour would pass before the Germans would resume their attack.

Colonel Harper, commanding the 327<sup>th</sup>, went with Jones to Division Headquarters. The two German officers were left with Captain Adams. Members of the staff were grouped around General McAuliffe when Harper and Jones arrived. McAuliffe asked someone what the paper contained and was told that it requested a surrender.

He laughed and said, “Aw, nuts!”. It really seemed funny to him at the time. He figured he was giving the Germans “one hell of a beating” and that all of his men knew it. The demand was all out of line with the existing situation.

But McAuliffe realized that some kind of reply had to be made and he sat down to think it over. Pencil in hand, he sat there pondering for a few minutes and then he remarked, “Well, I don’t know what to tell them”. He asked the staff what they thought and Colonel Kinnard, his G3, replied, “That first remark of yours would be hard to beat”.

General McAuliffe didn’t understand immediately what Kinnard was referring to. Kinnard reminded him, “You said ‘Nuts!’”. That drew applause all around. All members of the staff

agreed with much enthusiasm and because of their approval McAuliffe decided to send that message back to the Germans.

Then he called Colonel Harper in and asked him how he would reply to the message. Harper thought for a minute but before he could compose anything General McAuliffe gave him the paper on which he had written his one-word reply and asked, "Will you see that it's delivered?". "I will deliver it myself", answered Harper. "It will be a lot of fun." McAuliffe told him not to go into the German lines.

Colonel Harper returned to the command post of Company F. The two Germans were standing in the wood blindfolded and under guard. Harper said, "I have the American commander's reply". The German captain asked, "Is it written or verbal?". "It is written", said Harper. The German captain translated the message. The major then asked, "Is the reply negative or affirmative? If it is the latter I will negotiate further."

All this time the Germans were acting in an arrogant and patronizing manner. Colonel Harper was beginning to lose his temper. He said, "The reply is decidedly not affirmative!". Then he added, "If you continue this foolish attack your losses will be tremendous". The major nodded his head.

Harper put the two officers in the jeep and took them back to the main road where the German privates were waiting with the white flag. He then removed the blindfolds and said to them, speaking through the German captain, "If you don't understand what 'Nuts!' means, in plain English it is the same as 'Go to Hell!'. And I will tell you something else – if you continue to attack we will kill every goddamn German that tries to break into this city.". The German major and captain saluted very stiffly. The captain said, "We will kill many Americans. This is war." It was then 1350. "On your way, Bud", said Colonel Harper, "and good luck to you". The four Germans walked on down the road. Harper returned to the house, regretting that his tongue had slipped and that he had wished them good luck.

## *The Christmas Message*

24 December 1944

### *Merry Christmas!* HEADQUARTERS, 101<sup>ST</sup> AIRBORNE DIVISION Office of the Division Commander

What's merry about all this, you ask? We're fighting – it's cold – we aren't home. All true, but what has the proud Eagle Division accomplished with its worthy comrades of the 10<sup>th</sup> Armored Division, the 705<sup>th</sup> Tank Destroyer Battalion and all the rest? Just this: We have stopped cold everything that has been thrown at us from the North, East, South, and West. We have identifications from four German Panzer Divisions, two German Infantry Divisions and one German Parachute Division. These units, spearheading the last desperate German lunge, were headed straight west for key points when the Eagle Division was hurriedly ordered to stem the advance. How effectively this was done will be written in history; not alone in our Division's glorious history but in world history. The Germans actually did surround us, their radios blared our doom. Their Commander demanded our surrender in the following impudent arrogance:

December 22d 1944

"To the U.S.A. Commander of the encircled town of Bastogne:

"The fortune of war is changing. This time the U.S.A. forces in and near Bastogne have been encircled by strong German armored units. More German armored units have crossed the river Ourthe near Ortheuville, have taken Marche and reached St. Hubert by passing through Hompre-Sibret-Tillet. Libramont is in German hands.

"There is only one possibility to save the encircled U.S.A. troops from total annihilation: that is the honorable surrender of the encircled town. In order to think it over a term of two hours will be granted beginning with the presentation of this note.

"If this proposal should be rejected one German Artillery Corps and six heavy A. A. Battalions are ready to annihilate the U.S.A. troops in and near Bastogne. The order for firing will be given immediately after this two hours' term.

"All the serious civilian losses caused by this artillery fire would not correspond with the well-known American humanity.

The German Commander"

The German Commander received the following reply:

22 December 1944

"To the German Commander:

N U T S !

The American Commander"

Allied Troops are counterattacking in force. We continue to hold Bastogne. By holding Bastogne we assure the success of the Allied Armies. We know that our Division Commander, General Taylor, will say: "Well Done!"

We are giving our country and our loved ones at home a worthy Christmas present and being privileged to take part in this gallant feat of arms are truly making for ourselves a Merry Christmas.

A. C. McAuliffe  
Commanding

***TAB L***

***Casualties, Medical Statistics,  
& Battle Losses***



*Sherman – Wibrin, Belgium, August 2001*

## Casualties

“Some thirty-two U.S. divisions fought in the Ardennes, where the daily battle strength of U.S. Army forces averaged twenty-six divisions and 610,000 men... (T)he cost of victory was staggering. The final tally for the Ardennes totaled 41,315 casualties in December to bring the offensive to a halt and an additional 39,672 casualties in January to retake lost ground. The SHAEF casualty estimate presented to Eisenhower in February 1945 listed casualties for the First Army at 39,957; for the Third Army at 35,525; and for the British XXX Corps, which helped at the end, at 1,408... Sickness and cold weather also ravaged the fighting lines, with the First, Third, and Seventh (in Alsace) Armies having cold injury hospital admissions of more than 17,000 during the entire campaign. No official German losses for the Ardennes have been computed, but they have been estimated at between 81,000 and 103,000.” (from “Ardennes-Alsace”, CMH Pub 72-26. Figures below are from Weigley, “Eisenhower’s Lieutenants”).

Category	Killed	Wounded	Missing	Total
U.S. Army, 16 Dec 44 – 2 Jan 45 (defensive phase)	4,138	20,231	16,946	41,315
U.S. Army, 3 – 28 Jan 45 (offensive phase)	6,138	27,262	6,272	39,672
U.S. Army – total	10,276	47,493	23,218	80,987
British (incl. Canadian) Army				1,408
Allied Total				82,395
German Army (estimates)				81,834 – 103,900

# Medical Statistics Summary

## for the five-week period ending 29 Dec. 44

ANNEX 11  
APPENDIX 21

Authority: CG, First U.S. Army  
Initials NLC  
Date: 20 January 1945

B-210

Organization	Admission rates per 1,000 per annum											Dis and NB inj annual death rate	Number of exhaustion cases
	All causes	Disease	Non- battle injury	Battle casualty	Common resp. dis.	Prim. pneu.	Total "new" F.D.	Malaria	Diar- rheal dis.	Trench Foot	Mumps		
First Army—Total	1,634.8	689.9	290.5	654.4	90.3	2.3	22.0	5.9	18.7	142.5	0.6	111.3	3,388
Army troops.	421.1	308.3	71.7	41.1	76.0	2.6	47.6	.4	8.7	10.3	.....	1.7	8
V Corps troops.	769.5	447.0	99.4	223.1	67.6	2.8	19.3	8.3	16.1	69.0	.....	11.0	2
VII Corps troops.	626.2	360.5	130.2	135.5	38.2	1.3	29.3	.4	3.1	57.8	.....	14.2	32
VIII Corps troops <sup>4</sup>	421.5	185.1	113.3	123.1	8.7	.....	19.4	.....	1.0	56.2	.....	5.8	5
XVIII Corps troops <sup>1</sup>	1,938.3	603.3	545.6	789.4	38.5	.....	6.4	.....	6.4	417.2	.....	6.4	1
1st Inf Div	2,429.1	1,114.7	232.0	1,082.4	81.7	3.3	34.3	71.2	24.4	139.1	.....	181.9	272
2d Inf Div	2,235.6	1,198.1	290.3	747.2	88.7	.6	14.5	.....	.....	97.8	.....	403.8	669
2d Armd Div <sup>1</sup>	1,353.1	495.4	143.0	714.7	83.1	3.3	26.6	3.3	.....	33.2	.....	43.2	13
3d Armd Div	1,644.2	720.9	152.5	770.8	58.0	2.0	8.7	.7	16.7	12.0	3.3	148.6	223
4th Inf Div <sup>4</sup>	3,451.1	765.1	530.4	2,155.6	73.1	1.6	8.1	1.6	12.2	319.2	.....	192.5	237
5th Armd Div.	2,440.8	849.0	369.6	1,222.2	84.8	2.7	9.8	.....	25.9	166.1	3.6	202.7	227
7th Armd Div <sup>2</sup>	2,645.2	945.8	557.2	1,142.2	147.3	4.3	10.7	.....	2.1	136.6	.....	309.5	145
8th Inf Div <sup>4</sup>	3,077.3	974.5	657.0	1,445.8	231.0	2.5	10.1	.....	21.0	352.8	.....	248.7	169
9th Inf Div	2,228.4	1,202.5	366.2	659.7	153.0	2.6	20.9	22.2	49.7	114.4	.....	75.9	116
9th Armd Div.	852.0	344.0	153.8	354.2	38.7	5.7	5.3	.....	6.8	30.8	1.1	74.0	54
28th Inf Div <sup>4</sup>	1,192.2	488.8	266.4	437.0	107.8	1.7	12.1	.....	24.1	88.6	.9	97.4	113
30th Inf Div <sup>2</sup>	2,037.7	834.2	140.8	1,062.7	139.3	3.1	9.4	.....	3.1	122.1	.....	136.2	87
75th Inf Div <sup>1</sup>	2,496.5	565.0	450.0	1,481.5	134.7	6.6	.....	.....	42.7	85.4	9.9	184.0	53
82d A/B Div <sup>2</sup>	4,505.8	1,423.8	275.9	2,806.1	267.6	5.5	44.2	52.4	2.8	135.2	.....	259.4	94
78th Inf Div <sup>2</sup>	3,738.9	905.4	1,458.8	1,374.7	54.8	.....	.....	.....	7.8	1,012.9	1.8	.....	.....
83d Inf Div	2,094.9	612.2	517.3	965.4	82.4	.....	6.5	.7	32.1	208.0	.....	104.0	159
84th Inf Div <sup>1</sup>	2,454.7	1,040.1	197.3	1,217.3	123.7	10.0	6.7	.....	6.7	97.0	16.7	100.3	30
99th Inf Div	2,002.2	564.7	777.0	660.5	59.7	.....	3.7	.....	3.7	572.0	.....	176.9	240
104th Inf Div <sup>4</sup>	3,505.0	2,162.5	319.4	1,023.1	201.4	.....	10.1	.....	130.6	99.4	.....	271.4	322
106th Inf Div <sup>3</sup>	2,413.5	763.0	910.5	740.0	105.4	9.6	7.7	.....	.....	745.7	.....	224.3	117

<sup>1</sup> Weekly 86ab. <sup>2</sup> Weekly 86ab's. <sup>3</sup> Weekly 86ab's. <sup>4</sup> Weekly 86ab's. Source: Weekly Statistical Reports (WD MD Form 86ab). Prepared by: Office of the Surgeon, First Army, 20 Jan. 1945.

# Medical Statistics Summary

for the four-week period ending 26 Jan. 45

ANNEX 11  
APPENDIX 22

Authority: CG, First U.S. Army  
Initials W/SE  
Date: 15 February 1945.

Organization	Admission rates per 1,000 per annum											Dis and NB inf annual death rate	Number exhaustion cases
	All causes	Disease	Non- battle injury	Battle casualty	Common resp. dis.	Prim. pneu.	Total "new" P.D.	Malaria	Diar- rheal dis.	Trench Foot	Mumps		
First Army—Total.....	1,582.9	697.8	349.9	535.2	160.4	4.7	24.3	5.2	28.4	83.1	0.7	61.7	1,409
Army troops.....	498.4	406.9	81.3	10.2	106.4	1.0	59.3	.4	11.6	3.5	.8	1.4	1
V Corps troops.....	507.8	366.5	100.9	40.4	67.7	.7	26.1	8.5	11.7	25.4	.....	6.5	.....
VII Corps troops.....	593.6	329.0	190.3	74.3	56.3	1.2	19.7	.....	7.5	21.5	.....	14.5	23
XVIII Corps troops.....	546.9	366.8	123.2	56.9	88.7	.9	12.1	.9	60.7	9.3	.....	3.7	2
1st Inf Div.....	2,070.0	848.5	455.1	766.4	120.3	6.5	29.3	40.6	12.2	122.7	.8	67.5	77
2d Inf Div.....	1,752.7	1,023.3	298.8	439.6	253.2	1.6	26.9	.....	.....	41.5	.....	81.4	100
2d Arm'd Div.....	2,295.8	1,030.5	250.0	1,015.3	111.0	2.5	20.3	18.6	11.0	85.6	.....	123.7	146
3d Arm'd Div.....	2,721.4	1,141.6	341.1	1,238.7	206.2	7.7	15.5	.....	73.9	47.3	.9	177.8	207
5th Arm'd Div.....	775.8	561.0	150.7	64.1	205.8	9.0	12.4	.....	24.7	38.2	.....	12.4	11
7th Arm'd Div.....	2,120.3	775.9	358.8	985.6	226.3	2.1	15.6	.....	22.9	51.1	.....	115.8	111
9th Arm'd Div CC'B <sup>1</sup> .....	1,171.2	383.3	500.4	287.5	42.6	.....	.....	.....	.....	21.3	.....	21.3	2
30th Inf Div.....	2,261.7	799.5	507.8	954.4	236.3	11.5	10.1	.....	10.1	162.1	3.6	93.6	130
9th Inf Div.....	1,562.0	1,022.8	283.5	255.7	195.3	6.5	22.9	24.5	31.0	48.2	.....	16.3	20
75th Inf Div.....	3,092.9	947.5	1,228.9	916.5	224.8	19.7	3.3	.....	178.0	310.1	.8	212.5	187
82d A/B Div.....	3,532.0	1,041.3	894.7	1,596.0	177.5	10.6	20.2	7.4	17.0	615.2	.....	122.2	103
83d Inf Div.....	2,765.7	809.0	924.8	1,031.9	251.7	.9	3.5	.....	44.4	101.9	.....	66.2	76
84th Inf Div.....	2,602.3	900.6	443.9	1,257.8	283.2	13.6	4.3	.9	28.1	22.1	3.4	61.2	72
99th Inf Div.....	1,037.0	555.9	253.0	228.1	144.7	1.0	2.9	1.0	2.9	101.6	1.0	89.1	93
106th Inf Div.....	2,620.3	970.4	475.8	1,174.1	239.0	2.1	8.3	.....	33.3	145.5	2.1	99.7	48

12 weekly 86ab's.  
Source: Weekly Statistical Reports (WD MD Form 86ab).  
Prepared by: Office of the Surgeon, First Army, 15 Feb. 45.

# Battle Losses, Major Items

16-25 DECEMBER (INCL.)

## I. Ordnance Items

Gun, auto, 40-mm, M1 (AA & Carr. M2) ...	28	Gun, 3" towed, M5 & Carr M1 & M6 .....	64
Gun, mach, cal .30, M1917A1 .....	324	How., 75-mm M1A1 (Pack) & Carr M1 & M8	3
Gun, mach, cal .30, M1919A4, flex. ....	267	How., 105-mm M2A1 & Carr M2A2 .....	34
Gun, mach, cal .30, M1919A6 .....	291	How., 105-mm M3 & Carr M3 or M3A1 .....	26
Gun, mach, cal .50, Brg M2 HB, flex. ....	389	How., 155-mm M1 & Carr M1 & M1A1 .....	8
Gun, mach, cal .50, W/C, flex. M2 .....	13	Gun, 90-mm, M1A1 & Mount M1A1 .....	3
Gun, submach, cal .45, Thomp. M1 & M1A1	46	Gun, 155-mm, M1A1 & Carr M1 .....	2
Gun, submach, cal .45, M3 .....	553	How., 8", M1 & Carr M1 .....	9
Mortar, 60-mm, M2, w/mount, M2 .....	349	Mount, truck, M50 .....	3
Mortar, 81-mm, M1, w/mount, M1 .....	193	Car, armd, light, M8 .....	106
Mount, AA, MG, cal .50, M2A1 .....	20	Car, armd, utility, M20 .....	7
Mount, AA, MG, cal .50, M3 & M3A1 .....	2	Car, HT, M2 .....	5
Mount, tripod, MG, cal .30, M1917A1 .....	301	Car, HT, M2, w/mult gun Mt M45 .....	3
Mount, tripod, MG, cal .30, M2 .....	492	Car, HT, M2A1 .....	4
Mount, tripod, MG, cal .50, M3 .....	319	Carriage, motor, 76-mm gun, M18 .....	7
Elevator, cradle, AA, cal .50, M1 .....	142	Carriage, motor, 3" gun, M10 .....	15
Mount, MG, cal .30, M48 .....	97	Carriage, motor, 75-mm How, M8 .....	2
Mount, truck pedestal, M24A1 or M24A2 ..	36	Carriage, motor, 105-mm How, M7 .....	5
Mount, truck pedestal, M31 .....	131	Carriage, motor, mult gun M16 .....	13
Mount, truck, M36 .....	96	Carriage, motor, mult MG, cal .50, M51 ....	22
Mount, truck, M37 .....	1	Carrier, cargo, M29 .....	19
Mount, truck, M37A2 .....	1	Carrier, pers, HT, M3 .....	16
Rifle, auto, cal .30 Brg, M1918A2 .....	590	Carrier, pers, HT, M3A1 .....	149
Bayonet, M1905 .....	167	Car, HT, M3A2 .....	8
Bayonet, M1 .....	5,360	Carrier, 81-mm Mortar, HT, M4A1 .....	6
Carbine, U. S., cal .30, M1 .....	2,764	Tank, light, M5A1 .....	47
Knife, trench, M3 .....	4,858	Tank, medium, M4 .....	151
Launcher, grenade, M1 .....	3	Tank, medium, M4 (105-mm How) .....	10
Launcher, grenade, M7 .....	3,135	Tank, medium, M4A1 .....	29
Launcher, grenade, M8 .....	748	Trailer, ammo, M10 .....	114
Launcher, rocket, AT, 2.36", M1A1 .....	204	Trailer, ammo, 4-ton, M21 .....	3
Launcher, rocket, AT, 2.36", M9 .....	1,108	Tank, medium, M4A3E2 .....	5
Pistol, auto, cal .45, M1911 & M1911A1 ....	1,208	Bulldozer, tank, mtd .....	3
Pistol, pyro, M8 .....	2	Tank, medium, M4A3 (75-mm) .....	2
Projector, pyro, hand, M9 .....	47	Tank, medium, M4A3 (76-mm) .....	45
Projector, signal, ground, M4 .....	28	Carriage, motor, 90-mm gun, M36 .....	13
Rifle, U. S., cal .30, M1 .....	4,251	Tractor, medium, M4 (T9E1) .....	4
Rifle, U. S., cal .30, M1903, '03A1 & '03A3 ...	2	Tractor, medium, M5A1 .....	6
Rifle, U. S., cal .30, M1903A4 (Sniper's) ....	79	Truck, small arms repair, M7 & M7A1 ....	2
Scabbard, bayonet, M3 .....	167	Truck, heavy, wrecking, M1 .....	2
Scabbard, bayonet, M7 .....	4,826	Vehicle, tank recovery, T2 .....	1
Scabbard, trench knife, M8 .....	4,750	Vehicle, tank recovery, M32 .....	3
Gun, 57-mm, M1 AT & Carr M1A2 or M1A3	124	Ambulance, 3/4-ton, 4x4 .....	20
Gun, 57-mm, M1 AT & Carr Brit MKIV ....	10	Motorcycle, solo .....	17
		Trailer, 1/4-ton, 2-whl, cargo .....	605
		Trailer, 1-ton, 2-whl, cargo .....	504
		Trailer, 1-ton, water tank, 250-gal .....	2

Truck, 1/4-ton, 4x4 .....	1,344
Truck, 1/4-ton, 4x4 (12 V) .....	1
Truck, 3/4-ton, C/R .....	8
Truck, 3/4-ton, W/C .....	110
Truck, 3/4-ton, W/C (12 V) .....	31
Truck, 1 1/2-ton, 6x6, cargo .....	102
Truck, 2 1/2-ton, 6x6, cargo .....	534
Truck, 2 1/2-ton, 6x6, dump .....	73
Truck, 2 1/2-ton, 6x6, SWB .....	61
Truck, 4-ton, 6x6, cargo, SWB .....	2
Truck, 4-ton, 6x6, Wrecker .....	2
Truck, 7 1/2-ton, 6x6, Prime Mover .....	1
Truck, 5-6-ton, 4x4, tractor .....	1

## II. Quartermaster Items

Ax, handled, chopping, SB, 4-lb .....	371
Ax, intrenching .....	1,229
Bag, canvas, water, steril .....	142
Bag, sleeping, w/case .....	8,776
Bar, wrecking .....	20
Blanket, wool, OD .....	30,823
Buckets, canvas, folding, 18-qt .....	806
Bucket, GP, 14-qt .....	298
Can, corr, nesting, 10-gal .....	163
16-gal .....	71
24-gal .....	288
32-gal .....	145
Can, meat .....	15,625
Canteen .....	6,616
Carrier, wire cutters .....	1,668
Carrier, ax, intrenching .....	854
Carrier, pickmattock, intr. ....	1,397
Carrier, shovel, intrenching .....	5,268
Container, rd, insul, w/inserts .....	428
Container, water, 5-gal .....	7,149
Cover, can, meat .....	2,876
Cover, canteen .....	5,097
Cup, canteen .....	12,474
Cutters, wire .....	1,746
Desk, field, co. ....	64
Desk, field, hq. ....	23
Fork, M1926 .....	15,851
Heater, water, imm. type .....	320
Knife, M1926 .....	14,691
Lantern, gasoline .....	373
Lantern, kerosene .....	154
Outfit, cooking, 1-burner .....	251
Outfit, cooking, 2-burner .....	18
Outfit, cooking, 20-man .....	64
Outfit, officer's mess .....	30
Overcoat, wool, OD .....	7,113
Overshoes, arctic .....	4,436
Pickmattock, handled .....	334
Pickmattock, intrenching .....	2,031
Pick, RR .....	274
Raincoat, dismt'd .....	11,024
Range, field, complete .....	54
Range, field, pack "A" .....	25

Range, field, pack "B" .....	99
Screen, latrine .....	140
Shovel, D-handled, rd pt .....	743
Shovel, L-handled, rd pt .....	179
Shovel, intrenching .....	6,255
Sledge, double-face .....	69
Spoon, M1926 .....	11,912
Stove, cooking, 1-burner .....	2,650
Stove, cooking, 2-burner .....	22
Stove, tent, M-41 .....	686
Tent, command post .....	136
Tent, hospital ward .....	20
Tent, pyramidal .....	317
Tent, shelterhalf .....	19,084
Tent, squad .....	9
Tent, storage .....	14
Tent, wall, large .....	20
Tent, wall, small .....	22
Tool set, carpenter .....	85
Typewriter, portable .....	114
Typewriter, nonportable .....	59

## III. Engineer Items

Attachment for crane, trk mtd, 3/8 c.y., bucket dragline .....	1
Boat, assault, M-2 .....	53
Boat, rubber, recon, 6-man .....	3
Boat, recon, pneumatic, 3-man .....	53
Bridge parts:	
Float, pneumatic, 18-ton .....	28
Saddles, M-2 .....	21
Treadway, steel, M-2 .....	4
Compressor, air, 15-cfm .....	8
Compressor, air, mtz, 105-cfm .....	4
Dolly, 2-wheel, DT, 25-ton ponton .....	3
Generator, 3 KVA .....	2
Grader, road, towed type .....	1
Lubricator, trailer, mtd .....	1
Manifold, infl & defl, pneumatic float .....	1
Motor, outboard, 22-HP .....	20
Pump, centrifugal, 2", 55 GPM .....	11
Saw, chain, portable, GED, 36" .....	35
Semitrailer, low bed, 20-ton, w/dolly .....	3
Semitrailer, 25-ton, ponton .....	3
Shovel, crawler, 1/2 cu yd .....	1
Sprayer, paint .....	8
Topo equipment:	
Alidade, miniature, telescopic, w/access. .	3
Level, Engr, w/accessories & tripod .....	8
Theodolite, direction, 1 sec, w/tripod .....	10
Trailer, 2-wh, util pole type, 2 1/2-ton, type I	45
Trailer, 2-wh, util pole type, 2 1/2-ton, type II	2
Trailer, low bed, 8-ton .....	6
Trailer, low bed, 16-ton .....	4
Trailer, low bed, 20-ton .....	2
Tractor, crawler, 35 DBHP, R-4 .....	6
Tractor, crawler, 55 DBHP, D-6 .....	1
Tractor, crawler, 80 DBHP, D-7 .....	3

Truck, cargo, treadway, 6-ton. 6x6 (Brockway) .....	5
Welding equip, electric arc, 300 amps .....	2
Welding equipment, oxyacetylene .....	1
Water supply equip, set #1 .....	7

#### IV. Signal Items

Radio transmitter, An/TRC-1 .....	4
Detector set, SCR-625 .....	866
Handset, TS-10 .....	973
Power unit, PE-75 .....	69
Power unit, PE-95 .....	13
Radio set, SCR-177 .....	3
Radio set, SCR-193 .....	55
Radio set, SCR-284 .....	195
Radio set, SCR-300 .....	964
Radio set, SCR-399 .....	8
Radio set, SCR-506 .....	111
Radio set, SCR-508 .....	383
Radio set, SCR-509 .....	63
Radio set, SCR-510 .....	305
Radio set, SCR-511 .....	72
Radio set, SCR-528 .....	395
Radio set, SCR-536 .....	1,612
Radio set, SCR-538 .....	108
Radio set, SCR-543 .....	24
Radio set, SCR-584 .....	1
Radio set, SCR-593 .....	314
Radio set, SCR-608 .....	105
Radio set, SCR-610 .....	823
Radio set, SCR-628 .....	2
Reel equipment, CE-11 .....	2,508
Reel unit, RL-26 .....	59
Reel unit, RL-31 .....	523
Reel, RL-39 .....	470
Sound ranging set, GR-3 .....	2
Switchboard, BD-71 .....	235
Switchboard, BD-72 .....	207
Telephone, EE-8 .....	3,775
Telephone central office set, TC-2 .....	2
Telephone central office set, TC-4 .....	12
Telephone central office set, TC-12 .....	19
Telephone repeater, EE-89 .....	31
Teletypewriter set, EE-97 .....	1
Test equipment, IE-9 .....	3
Test equipment, IE-17 .....	50
Test set, I-56 .....	47
Test set, EE-65 .....	23
Test unit, I-176 .....	22
Trailer, K-38 .....	1
Truck, K-43 .....	1
Truck, K-44 .....	1
Typewriter, MC-88 .....	14
Volt ohmmeter, I-166 .....	19

Wire, W-110 .....	16,220 miles
Wire, W-130 .....	4,879 miles
Wire, W-143 .....	18 Reels

#### V. Medical Items

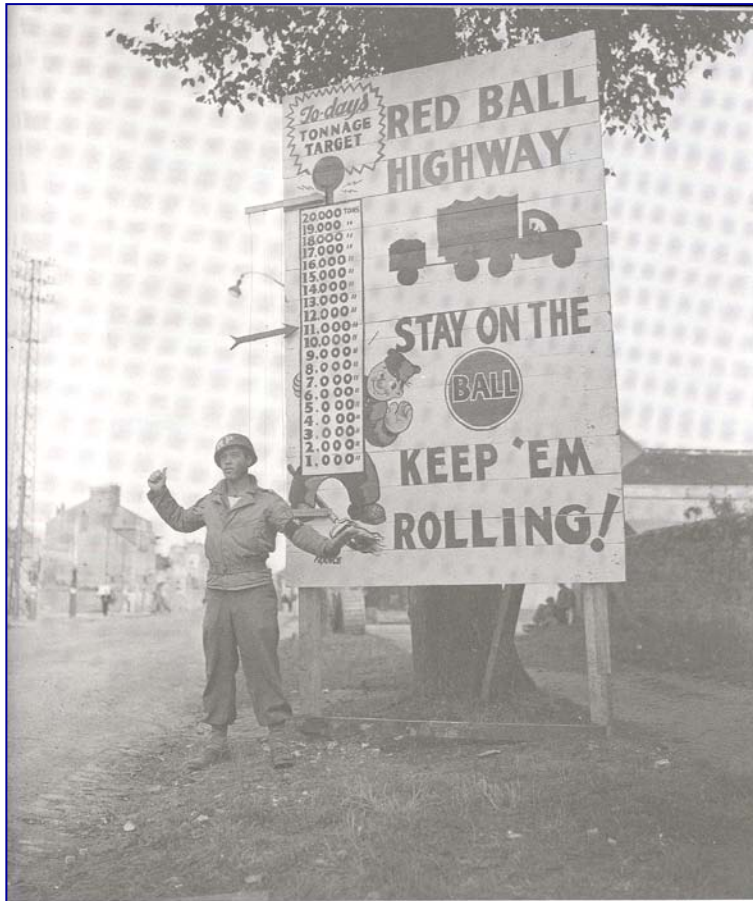
Case, ward, complete .....	9
Basic instrument set, complete .....	2
Oxygen therapy apparatus, closed circuit .....	2
Chest MD 60, complete .....	19
Chest MD 61, complete .....	1
Chest MD 62, complete .....	1
X-ray field generator .....	1
Kit, dental officer, complete .....	24
Kit, dental private, complete .....	17
Kit, medical NCO's, complete .....	139
Kit, medical officer's complete .....	72
Kit, medical private's complete .....	1,142
Field Hospital, hospitalization unit .....	2
Unit medical equipment pack .....	32
Blanket set, large, complete .....	32
Blanket set, small, complete .....	65
Chest, field, plain .....	30
Chest MD 1, complete .....	38
Chest MD 2, complete .....	65
Chest MD 4, complete .....	36
Chest, surgical supplies "B," complete .....	2
Chest, tableware, complete .....	18
Kit, 1st aid, MV, 24-unit .....	174
Kit, 1st aid, MV, 12-unit .....	1,181
Set, gas casualty, M-2 .....	36
Kit, 1st aid, gas casualty, complete .....	361
Blanket, OD .....	7,348
Brassard, GC .....	5,193
Bucket, hospital, set of 3 .....	13
Carrier, field, collapsible .....	16
Cup, enamelware .....	136
Cot, folding, canvas .....	1,500
Lamp, operating, field .....	3
Lamp, operating, field, generator .....	4
Litter, straight steel .....	2,843
Machine, imprinting .....	43
Mattress pad .....	400
Sterilizer, dressing & utensil horiz. ....	5
Sterilizer, instrument, 20" .....	3
Stove, 2-burner, gasoline .....	66
Splint set .....	71

#### VI. Chemical Warfare Items

Flamethrower, portable .....	124
Mask, gas, lightweight .....	20,542
Mask, gas, optical .....	19
Mask, gas, diaphragm .....	7
Mask, gas, lightweight, small .....	2

# TAB M

## *Suggestions for Further Reading*



*The "Red Ball Highway" was the US response to keeping the rapidly advancing Allied armies sufficiently supplied with the "sinews of war" as ever-lengthening lines of communication put increasing strains on the over-burdened logistics system. Truck convoys rolled over this highway day and night, moving supplies from the beachheads to the fighting front.*  
(from Morelock, *Generals of the Ardennes*, NDU Press, 1994)

## General Histories

**Ambrose, Stephen E.** *Citizen Soldiers: The U.S. Army from the Normandy Beaches to the Bulge to the Surrender of Germany, June 7, 1944 – May 7, 1945*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1997.

This book reflects Ambrose's two great strengths as a chronicler of front-line combat told in the words of the men who fought it and as Eisenhower's biographer. The work is broader than the Ardennes, but Ambrose's coverage of this campaign alternates between gripping tales of desperate men heroically holding on to obscure crossroads and generally perceptive accounts of decision making at the theater level. By leaving out the middle, however, Ambrose at times seems to give Eisenhower sole credit for actions that were actually taken by subordinate commanders. (Hal Winton)

---

**Cole, Hugh.** *The Ardennes: Battle of the Bulge*. Washington, D. C.: Office of the Chief of Military History, 1965.

Begin any study of the Battle of the Bulge with this book, one of the very few that offers professional soldiers the opportunity to study tactical operations in coherent detail. Cole discusses the strategic backgrounds of the battle; Hitler's rationale and operational planning for the offensive; troops and terrain; why commanders made the decisions they made; and the development of the battle in great detail and in orderly chronological and geographical sequence. The book includes good maps in text and a supplement of ten detailed fold-out maps at the back -- the only really useful maps of the battle that are in print. The author knows what he is talking about. A graduate of the Command and General Staff School, he served during World War II as an intelligence officer on Third Army staff. After the war, he was Deputy Theater Historian in Europe and thereafter worked at the Army's Center of Military History, where he also wrote another volume in the series, *The Lorraine Campaign*. This book is based on original documentation and interviews with participants and commanders at all levels. Most newer books really only sift through the information that older books present and do not offer original research, basic research and analysis that Cole and his fellow Army historians did after World War II. (Charles Kirkpatrick)

---

**Dupuy, Ernest.** *St. Vith: Lion in the Way: The 106th Infantry Division in World War II*. Washington: Infantry Journal Press, 1949, and subsequently reprinted.

This book, which Russell Weigley considers one of the better divisional histories, details the fate of the 106th Infantry Division, two regiments of which eventually surrendered in the Battle of the Bulge -- a battle that began for the division some six days after it arrived in Europe. (CK)

---

**Dupuy, Trevor N., David L. Bongard, and Richard C. Anderson Jr. *Hitler's Last Gamble: The Battle of the Bulge, December 1944 – January 1945*. New York: Harper Collins, 1994.**

The operational-level assessments in this work are at times questionable, but they are offset by its excellent and quite detailed tactical analyses. Succinct unit histories of engaged divisions on both sides, informative personality sketches of German and American division and corps commanders, excellent maps, and pithy summaries of major and minor engagements make this one of the most appealing and useful tactical studies of the Bulge in the last twenty years. (HW)

---

**Graham, Cosmas and Albert Cowdrey. *The Medical Service in the European Theater of Operations*. Washington, D. C., CMH, 1992.**

This is the official history of the medical services in the European theater. It is also one of the best sources available for use in staff rides devoted to operations in the Ardennes or the Huertgen. The hospital and evacuation crisis of late 1944 affected operations, morale, and manpower. Unanticipated high casualties in October and December swamped the system and required tremendous ingenuity to solve. The chapters about the evacuation system and the medics in retreat (December) and in the attack are also quite interesting and useful to a staff ride. (Scott Wheeler)

---

**Hogan, David. *Command Post at War: First Army Headquarters in Europe, 1943-1945*. Washington, D. C.: CMH, 2000.**

Hodge's First Army played a central role in the battles from Normandy to the Rhine. Hogan's account of the operation of the First Army command post is invaluable to anyone trying to understand how an army headquarters functions in wartime. The maps are excellent, and the discussions about the various functional and special staff sections are very interesting. Hogan also provides good analyses of the primary staff officers who served in the First Army HQ. (SW)

---

**Lewin, Ronald. *Ultra Goes to War*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978.**

The ground-breaking book that finally explained the Allies' great advantage in being able to decipher much of the German operational radio traffic, Lewin's book gives some of the basis for Eisenhower's and Bradley's assurance about German intentions and their well-conceived countermeasures. (CK)

---

**MacDonald, Charles. *A Time for Trumpets: The Untold Story of the Battle of the Bulge*. New York: William Morrow and Company, Inc., 1985.**

A long-time colleague of Hugh Cole at the Center of Military History, and himself the author of a number of volumes in the official history series and an unacknowledged co-author of a number of books credited to other historians, MacDonald brought a different approach to his book about the Battle of the Bulge. In 1944, at 22 years of age, MacDonald was a rifle company commander in the 2nd Infantry Division. He led the fight in a crucial V Corps battle in front of the towns of Krinkelt

and Rocherath, a desperate battle in which he won a Silver Star and one of his soldiers a Medal of Honor. While his book is a careful and responsible tactical analysis of the fighting, MacDonald focused on two other factors that were crucial in the eventual American victory: the fighting quality of the individual American soldier and the character of American command and leadership at all levels. Because MacDonald was a gifted writer, his book is very readable. Because he fought in this battle, his wrote with great understanding of the conditions. Nonetheless, his analysis of the fighting was dispassionate and measured. A superb book about the Battle of the Bulge, *A Time for Trumpets* is the ideal companion volume to Cole's official history. While Cole analyzed the tactics in unmatched detail, MacDonald gives the reader a clear picture -- a soldier's picture -- of the intangibles of leadership and courage that made all the difference in those small unit actions. Those who wish more detail on the company-level battle should refer to MacDonald's classic memoir, *Company Commander* (Washington: Infantry Journal Press, 1947, and reprinted many times subsequently). (CK)

This book remains the best book for staff rides focusing on the tactical and operational levels of War during the Battle of the Bulge. MacDonald was a company commander in the 2d Infantry Division and his experiences illuminate his analysis and conclusions. MacDonald sets the strategic and operational stage before he describes and analyzes the tactical level. The book is especially good in its coverage of the North Shoulder, which MacDonald argues was the critical sector of the battle operationally. This book gives a superb account of the tactical operations, especially in the first seven days of the battle. (SW)

---

**MacLean, French.** *Quiet Flows the Rhine: German General Officer Casualties in World War Two.* Winnipeg, Ont.: J. J. Fedorowicz, 1996.

This is a masterful study of the German Army's senior officer casualties in the war. There is nothing like it for our army since we suffered so few general officer casualties. Not surprisingly, most general officer deaths occurred on the Eastern Front, where most of the German generals served. (SW)

---

**Mansoor, Peter.** *The GI Offensive in Europe: The Triumph of American Infantry Divisions, 1941-45.* Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas Press, 1999.

This is one of the best accounts of how the United States Army mobilized, trained, fielded, and commanded infantry divisions in the Second World War. Mansoor's point is that American infantry divisions performed magnificently against the more experienced, and often better armed, German divisions in Italy, France, Belgium, and Germany. The American divisions learned from their mistakes and corrected a remarkable number of problems in the field. He also points out the numerous weaknesses in the training and personnel systems of the US Army during the war. This section is very good food for thought about how to mobilize a large army for an emergency such as World War Two. Finally, Mansoor provides excellent biographical discussions of a number of infantry divisions and the generals who commanded them. (SW)

**Morelock J.D. *Generals of the Ardennes: American Leadership in the Battle of the Bulge.*** Washington: National Defense University Press, 1994.

Written while Morelock was an Army Colonel on active duty, this account fills in the gaps left in other works by explicitly examining one commander at each echelon from theater to combat command. The resulting protagonists are Dwight Eisenhower as Supreme Allied Commander, Omar Bradley as commander of Twelfth Army Group, William Simpson as commander of Ninth Army, Troy Middleton as commander of VIII Corps, Alan Jones as commander of the ill-fated 106<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division, and Bruce Clarke as commander of Combat Command B, 7<sup>th</sup> Armored Division. Although one could perhaps take issue with several of these choices, the book's real credibility derives from the judiciousness of Morelock's assessments as he parcels out praise and blame to his subjects. (HW)

---

**Ruppenthal, Roland. *Logistical Support of the Armies.*** 2 Volumes. Washington, D. C.: CMH, 1995.

This two-volume work is the best account of the history of logistical operations in Europe in World War Two. The old saying that 'professionals do logistics and amateurs do tactics' makes sense when one reads these volumes. As Eisenhower's memos to Marshall and the Combined Chiefs of Staff indicate, the logistical situation and requirements drove much of the strategic and operational thinking and decisions of the campaign. There probably would not have been a Huertgen Forest campaign in 1944-45 had the US Army not literally run out of supplies in September 1944. Ruppenthal explains why the corps' and divisions were running on empty at the end of the rapid pursuit of the Germans across France, and he tells the very interesting story of how the logistical troops and their commanders rectified that situation in a remarkably short time. Alas, there is too little about coal here. (SW)

---

**Votaw, John. *Blue Spaders, The 26<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment, 1917-1967.*** Wheaton, Ill.: Cantigny First Division Foundation, 1996.

The First Infantry Division Museum and association published this interesting account of the 26<sup>th</sup> Infantry in the two world wars. The Blue Spaders were in the thick of the fighting to take Aachen and the Stolberg Corridor. Later they helped turn the Huertgen Forest from the north. Finally, they destroyed the 12<sup>th</sup> SS Panzer Division in the Battle of the Bulge. Anyone in the First Infantry Division doing a staff ride of the Huertgen or of the Ardennes ought to use this book along with MacDonald's books. (SW)

---

**Weigley, Russell. *Eisenhower's Lieutenants: The Campaign of France and Germany 1944-1945.*** Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1981.

An analysis of the fighting in Europe by one of the most respected American military historians, this book is probably one of the best of the critical accounts that takes into account the occasionally high tension that existed among Allied commanders -- particularly in times of stress, such as during

the Battle of the Bulge, and particularly between Montgomery and American commanders, as refereed by Eisenhower. See chapters 17 and 25-30. (CK)

Although nearly two decades old, this detailed examination of Allied command relationships in the European Theater of Operations remains one of the standard accounts. Weigley's assessment of the interplay of personalities is perceptive and his grasp of tactical and operational detail is remarkably sound. As in Ambrose's work the treatment of the Ardennes campaign is set solidly in the context of the operations that preceded and followed it. This book also benefits from Weigley's long study of the American Army's institutional history. (HW)

---

**Wheeler, James Scott.** *The Big Red One: America's Legendary 1<sup>st</sup> Infantry Division from World War I to Desert Storm.* Lawrence, KS, 2007.

"An exceptionally fine work of scholarship, written with a storyteller's verve. The Big Red One is not just a vivid account of the nation's most venerable division, but a compelling yarn for anyone interested in the history of the U.S. Army." Rick Atkinson, author of *An Army at Dawn* and *In the Company of Soldiers*: "A rousing battle history of the Army's most renowned major combat unit and the best history to date of any of the Army's active duty combat divisions."

---

### **First Hand Accounts**

**Bradley, Omar.** *A Soldier's Story.* New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1951; and **Bradley, with Clay Blair.** *A General's Life.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1983.

These are the memoirs of the senior American commander in the battle. Bradley's 1951 memoir, based on the diary kept by Chester Hansen, his aide, is as reserved as Eisenhower's writing. In the later book co-written by Clay Blair, Bradley was less reticent and freely vented his frustration and anger not only with Montgomery, but also with George Patton and with General Eisenhower. In *A Soldier's Story*, read chapter 21, "Counteroffensive." (CK)

---

**Butcher, H.** *Three Years With Eisenhower.* London: William Heinemann, Ltd., 1946.

If you can get your hands on this book, read Part Five: Cross Channel Invasion, which includes material on the Battle of the Bulge. This is the diary that Butcher, naval aide de camp to Eisenhower, kept throughout the European war, and is occasionally quite candid. The book is easy to use because the heading of each page indicates the date of the entry. (CK)

---

**Collins, J. Lawton.** *Lightning Joe: An Autobiography.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1979.

VII Corps was early the designated counterattack force, although Collins had some difficulty marshalling divisions because the fighting tended to engulf whatever units became available. (CK)

---

**Eisenhower, Dwight.** *Crusade in Europe*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1948.

Here you can read Eisenhower's own account of why the German attack did not unduly worry him. Note, however, that this book (because of official secrecy) could not mention the fact that Eisenhower regularly got the fruits not only of the breaking of German codes, but also of the Japanese diplomatic code. A recently discovered fact that bears on the issue is that Hitler discussed his forthcoming offensive with Baron Oshima, the Japanese ambassador to Berlin. Oshima duly reported the conversation to Tokyo. In the process, American naval code-breakers copied and decrypted the message and evidently passed the information on to Eisenhower. This book was based on official diaries kept by his aide de camp and other members of his personal staff and is often more remarkable for what it does not say than for what it does. Nowhere in the book, for example, does his frustration with Field Marshall Sir Bernard Law Montgomery come out as it does in his private correspondence. This is a valuable retrospective account of the fighting as seen by the supreme commander. See chapter 18. (CK)

---

**Gavin, James.** *On to Berlin: Battles of an Airborne Commander 1943-1946*. New York: The Viking Press, 1978; and **Matthew B. Ridgway and Harold H. Martin.** *Soldier: The Memoirs of Matthew B. Ridgway*. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1956.

These are accounts of the 82nd Airborne Division and XVIII Airborne Corps actions during the Battle of the Bulge. The XVIII Corps played an important role in holding the northern shoulder of the Bulge, west of the Salm River. Neither Gavin nor Ridgway shrink from critical comments about their fellow commanders. In Gavin's book, see the chapter "The Winter War" (pp. 193-266). (CK)

---

**Patton, George.** *War as I Knew It*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1947.

Patton kept a full diary during the war and based this book on portions of it. See Part Two, chapter 4, for the relief of Bastogne. Supplement this account, written very much with future evaluations of his generalship in mind, with selected portions of Martin Blumenson, *The Patton Papers 1945-45* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1974). The story of how Patton's Third Army staff functioned to plan the relief of Bastogne is well worth studying. (CK)

---

**Price, Frank.** *Troy H. Middleton: A Biography*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1974.

Based on interviews with Middleton when he served as president of LSU, and written by an historian who did not have as good an understanding of military affairs as one might desire, this book unfortunately does not tackle the big questions: Middleton's initial dispositions; the decision to order 28th Infantry Division to stand fast, regardless of losses; and the loss of the 106th Infantry Division. Nonetheless, this is a good portrait of a corps commander highly regarded by Eisenhower and Bradley. See chapter 17. (CK)

---

**Smith, Bedell.** *Eisenhower's Six Great Decisions: Europe 1944-1945.* New York: Longmans, Green & Co., 1956.

Smith was Eisenhower's peppery chief of staff and was in a unique position to observe the decision-making process at SHAEF headquarters. In this book, he outlines the key decisions he believes Eisenhower made throughout the war. See Chapter 3. (CK)

---

**Wilson, George.** *If You Survive.* New York: Ivy Books, 1987.

George Wilson joined the Fourth Infantry Division in Normandy in mid June. He was greeted by his company commander with the promise that, if he survived the next several days of combat, he would be promoted to first lieutenant. He survived, but was not promoted until December. Wilson's account is invaluable to anyone studying the psychological aspects of war as well as to those interested in small unit combat and personal experiences. (SW)

---

### **Some Final Recommendations**

There are many German biographies and memoirs that tell various parts of the story, but there is not yet a first-rate operational history. That, however, is soon to appear. Watch for the forthcoming publication of volume 7 in the German official history series, *Das Deutsche Reich in der Defensive: Der Krieg im Westen, im Mittelmeerraum und in Ostasien 1943-1944/1945*. If you don't read German, the book will also be published in English translation by Oxford University Press. These histories, issued by the German Military History Research Office, have been widely praised by historians throughout the world and are likely to be the definitive word from the German side. (CK)

# TAB N

## Glossary

*"The pious Greek, when he had set up altars to all the great gods by name, added one more altar, 'To the Unknown God'.*

*So whenever we speak and think of the great captains and set up our military altars to Hannibal and Napoleon and Marlborough and such-like, let us add one more altar, 'To the Unknown Leader', that is, to the good company, platoon, or section leader who carries forward his men or holds his post, and often falls unknown. It is these who in the end do most to win wars. The British have been a free people and are still a comparatively free people; and though we are not, thank Heaven, a military nation, this tradition of freedom gives to our junior leaders in war a priceless gift of initiative. So long as this initiative is not cramped by too many regulations, by too much formalism, we shall, I trust, continue to win our battles - sometimes in spite of our higher commanders."*

**Field Marshal Lord Wavell**

<b>AAA</b>	Antiaircraft Artillery
<b>AAF</b>	Army Air Forces (US)
<b>AAR</b>	After Action Report
<b>ABC</b>	American-British Conversations (January-March 1941)
<b>Abn</b>	Airborne
<b>ACofS</b>	Assistant Chief of Staff
<b>AD</b>	Armored Division
<b>Adm; Admin</b>	Administrative
<b>ADO</b>	Assistant Directorate of Organization (US)
<b>ADSEC</b>	Advance Section, Communications Zone
<b>AEAF</b>	Allied Expeditionary Air Force
<b>AEF</b>	Allied Expeditionary Force
<b>AF</b>	Air Force
<b>AFHQ</b>	Allied Force Headquarters
<b>AFSC</b>	Air Force Service Command
<b>AFV</b>	Armored Fighting Vehicle
<b>AG</b>	Adjutant General
<b>AGF</b>	Army Ground Forces (US)
<b>A Gp</b>	Army Group
<b>AIS</b>	Allied Information Service
<b>Ammo</b>	Ammunition
<b>AMSO</b>	Air Minister for Supply and Organization
<b>ANCXF</b>	Allied Naval Commander Expeditionary Force
<b>Anlage</b>	Appendix or Annex
<b>Anzio</b>	Site of Anglo-American amphibious assault, January 1944, on the West coast of Italy
<b>AP</b>	Armor piercing
<b>APC</b>	Armored Personnel Carrier
<b>Armd</b>	Armored
<b>Arty</b>	Artillery
<b>ASF</b>	Army Service Forces
<b>ASP</b>	Ammunition Supply Point
<b>ASW</b>	Anti-submarine warfare; Assistant Secretary of War
<b>AT</b>	Antitank
<b>ATS</b>	(Women's) Auxiliary Territorial Service
<b>Avgas</b>	Aviation Gasoline
<b>Axis, The</b>	Alliance of Germany and Italy, later including Japan and other nations, that opposed the Allies in World War II
<b>Bailey Bridging</b>	Military bridging designed by British engineers
<b>Bangalore</b>	Explosive charge used for clearing barbed wire and detonating land mines
<b>BAR</b>	Browning automatic rifle
<b>Bazooka</b>	American shoulder-fired antitank rocket launcher
<b>BBC</b>	British Broadcasting Corporation
<b>BC</b>	Bomber Command (British)

<b>BCC(L)</b>	BOLERO Combined Committee (London)
<b>BCC(W)</b>	BOLERO Combined Committee (Washington)
<b>Bd</b>	Board
<b>Bde</b>	Brigade
<b>Beachmaster</b>	Person who directed troop and equipment movements onto and off the beaches
<b>BEF</b>	British Expeditionary Forces
<b>Belgian Gates</b>	Steel gates used either as barricades or underwater beach obstacles. Constructed of steel angles and plates on concrete rollers. Also known as Element "C"
<b>BLE</b>	<i>Bataillon de Légion Étrangère</i> (Foreign Legion Battalion), French
<b>Blitzkrieg</b>	German offensive operations characterized by rapid-moving tank attacks supported by dive bombers, artillery, and mounted infantry
<b>Bn</b>	Battalion
<b>Bocage</b>	Hedgerow country in Normandy characterized by small fields bounded by embankments overgrown with trees and shrubs
<b>Br</b>	Branch; British
<b>Br COS</b>	British Chiefs of Staff Committee
<b>BSCC</b>	BOLERO-SICKLE Combined Committee
<b>BUCO</b>	Buildup Control Organization
<b>CA</b>	<i>Corps d'Armée</i> (Army Corps), French
<b>CAO</b>	Chief Administrative Officer
<b>CAD</b>	Civil Affairs Division
<b>CATOR</b>	Combined Air Transport Operations Room
<b>Cav</b>	Cavalry
<b>Cbl</b>	Cable
<b>CCA, CCB, CCR</b>	Combat Command A, B, and Reserve in a US Armored Division
<b>CCS</b>	Combined Chiefs of Staff (US-British)
<b>CCAC</b>	Combined Civil Affairs Committee
<b>CG</b>	Commanding General
<b>Chespaling</b>	A wood and wire matting laid on beaches wherever needed to provide footing for vehicles
<b>CIGS</b>	Chief of the Imperial General Staff (British)
<b>CinC</b>	Commander in Chief
<b>C-in-C</b>	Commander-in-Chief (British usage)
<b>Cir</b>	Circular
<b>Classes of Supply</b>	
<b>I</b>	Rations
<b>III</b>	Fuels & lubricants such as gasoline & coal
<b>V</b>	Ammunition & Explosives
<b>II &amp; IV</b>	All other supplies and equipment for which allowances may (Class II) or may not (Class IV) be established, as, for example, clothing, weapons, construction, and fortification materials
<b>CNO</b>	Chief of Naval Operations
<b>CO</b>	Commanding Officer

<b>Co</b>	Company
<b>CofEngrs</b>	Chief of Engineers
<b>CofS</b>	Chief of Staff
<b>CofT</b>	Chief of Transportation
<b>Com</b>	Committee
<b>Combined</b>	Involving forces of more than one nation
<b>Comd</b>	Command
<b>Comdr</b>	Commander
<b>COMZ</b>	Communications Zone – that portion of a theater of operations behind the Combat Zone
<b>Conf</b>	Conference
<b>COS Com</b>	British Chiefs of Staff Committee
<b>COSSAC</b>	Chief of Staff to the Supreme Allied Commander (Designate)
<b>CP</b>	Command Post
<b>CPS</b>	Combined Staff Planners
<b>CWS</b>	Chemical Warfare Service
<b>DB</b>	<i>Division Blindée</i> (Armored Division), French
<b>DCofS</b>	Deputy Chief of Staff
<b>DD</b>	Duplex Drive (land and water propulsion) and flotation system fitted on various vehicles – especially tanks – in amphibious landings
<b>D-Day</b>	Exact day for the beginning of an operation
<b>DFL</b>	<i>Division Français Libre</i> (Free French (Infantry) Division)
<b>DI</b>	<i>Division d’Infanterie</i> (Infantry Division), French
<b>DIA</b>	<i>Division d’Infanterie Algérienne</i> (Algerian Infantry Division), French
<b>DIA (27<sup>th</sup>)</b>	<i>27<sup>th</sup> Division d’Infanterie Alpine</i> (Alpine Infantry Division), French
<b>DIC</b>	<i>Division d’Infanterie Coloniale</i> (Colonial Infantry Division), French
<b>Dieppe Raid</b>	Amphibious assault by British and Canadian troops on the coast of France in August 1942 – repelled with heavy losses
<b>DIM</b>	<i>Division d’Infanterie Marocaine</i> (Moroccan Infantry Division), French
<b>Dir</b>	Directive; Director
<b>Div</b>	Division
<b>DMM</b>	<i>Division Marocaine de Montagne</i> (Moroccan Mountain Division), French
<b>DOD</b>	Department of Defense (US)
<b>DQMG(L)</b>	Deputy Quartermaster General (Liaison) (British)
<b>DSC</b>	Distinguished Service Cross
<b>Dtd</b>	Dated
<b>DUKW</b>	2 ½ ton 6x6 Amphibian Truck (“Duck” in Army slang)
<b>Dumb Barge</b>	An unpowered barge that could be beached
<b>Dunkerque</b>	Seaport in northern France from which British and Allied forces were withdrawn in a last minute escape after defenses collapsed in the face of German attacks, May 1940
<b>DZ</b>	Drop zone for paratroopers and air-dropped supplies
<b>EACS</b>	European Allied Contact Section
<b>Ech</b>	Echelon

<b>EM</b>	Enlisted men
<b>Eng; Engr</b>	Engineer
<b>ETO</b>	European Theater of Operations
<b>ETOUSA</b>	European Theater of Operations, United States Army
<b>EUCOM</b>	European Command, successor to USFET
<b>Exec</b>	Executive; Executive Officer
<b>Ex O</b>	Executive Officer
<b>FA</b>	Field Artillery
<b>FAAA</b>	First Allied Airborne Army
<b>Falaise Gap</b>	Opening between US and British advances north and south of the town of Falaise (south of Caen) through which many German soldiers escaped in August 1944
<b>FCNL</b>	French Committee of National Liberation
<b>FECOMZ</b>	Forward Echelon, Communications Zone
<b>FFI</b>	<i>Forces Françaises de l'Intérieur</i> (French Forces of the Interior), the 'Maquis' Resistance
<b>Fifth column</b>	Subversive organization working in a country for an invading army
<b>Flail</b>	Tank fitted with heavy chains on a revolving drum that beat the ground in front of the tank to clear mines
<b>FLAK</b>	Antiaircraft artillery fire or gun
<b>FO</b>	Field Order
<b>Führungsgruppe</b>	(German) Operations Group
<b>Führungsstab</b>	(German) Operations Staff
<b>Funnies</b>	Special armored assault teams developed under Major General Sir Percy Hobart that operated unusual vehicles such as flail tanks (also "Hobart's Funnies")
<b>FUSA</b>	First US Army
<b>FUSAG</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> US Army Group
<b>G-1</b>	ACofS for personnel - the staff office responsible for personnel matters (US & Combined Headquarters)
<b>G-2</b>	ACofS for intelligence - the staff office responsible for intelligence on enemy operations and capabilities (US & Combined Headquarters)
<b>G-3</b>	ACofS for operations - the staff office responsible for plans and operations (US & Combined Headquarters)
<b>G-4</b>	ACofS for supply - The staff office responsible for logistics (US & Combined Headquarters)
<b>G-5</b>	ACofS for civil affairs - the staff office responsible for civil affairs (US and Combined Headquarters)
<b>G-6</b>	Short-lived division of SHAEF which dealt with public relations and psychological warfare
<b>Gen Bd Rpt</b>	General Board Report
<b>Gen. St. d. H.</b>	<i>Generalstab des Heeres</i> (General Staff of the German Army)
<b>GFRS</b>	Ground Force Replacement System
<b>GHQ</b>	General Headquarters

<b>GO</b>	General Order
<b>Gooseberry</b>	Harbor constructed of sunken ships used to shelter small craft
<b>Goum</b>	A Moroccan infantry company-sized unit (made up of <i>Goumiers</i> )
<b>Goumier</b>	Ethnic Berber Moroccan mountain infantryman
<b>Gp</b>	Group
<b>GPA</b>	General Purchasing Agent
<b>Grand Alliance</b>	World War II coalition of the United States, Great Britain, and the Soviet Union
<b>Green Books</b>	Works in the official history of the U.S. Army in World War II
<b>Grenadier</b>	Honorific for German infantry
<b>GTM</b>	<i>Groupement de Tabors Marocains</i> (Group of Moroccan <i>Tabors</i> ). A <i>GTM</i> is roughly equivalent to a regiment. It comprises 3 <i>Tabors</i> (1 <i>Tabor</i> = 1 Battalion) & each <i>Tabor</i> comprises 3 <i>Goums</i> (1 <i>Goum</i> = 1 Company)
<b>HE</b>	High Explosive
<b>Hedgehog</b>	Portable obstacle, made of three crossed angle irons
<b>Heeresgruppe</b>	(German) Army Group
<b>H-Hour</b>	Exact minute for the beginning of a military operation
<b>Hist</b>	Historical; Historian
<b>HQ; Hq</b>	Headquarters
<b>ID</b>	Infantry Division
<b>Incl</b>	Inclosure
<b>Ind</b>	Indorsement
<b>Inf</b>	Infantry
<b>Int; Intel</b>	Intelligence
<b>Interdiction</b>	Cutting an enemy's line of communication by firepower (including aerial bombardment) to impede enemy operations
<b>Interv</b>	Interview
<b>ISS</b>	Identification of Separate Shipments to Overseas Destinations
<b>Jabo</b>	German slang for <i>Jagdbomber</i> (fighter-bomber)
<b>Joint</b>	Including elements from more than one service.
<b>JCS</b>	Joint Chiefs of Staff; Leaders of all services meeting to resolve issues and make decisions affecting more than one service (US)
<b>Jedburgh Team</b>	Small, specially trained teams of Allied officers and men dropped behind enemy lines to aid resistance groups
<b>JIC</b>	Joint Intelligence Committee
<b>JPS</b>	Joint Staff Planners
<b>JSM</b>	Joint Staff Mission (British mission to Washington)
<b>Jt</b>	Joint
<b>Kampfgruppe</b>	German equivalent of task force; combat team
<b>KTB</b>	<i>Kriegstagebuch</i> (German war diary)

<b>LBV</b>	Landing Barge, which was capable of carrying either supplies or vehicles and could be beached
<b>LCI(L)</b>	Landing Craft, Infantry (Light)
<b>LCM</b>	Landing Craft, Mechanized
<b>LCT</b>	Landing Craft, Tank
<b>LCVP</b>	Landing Craft, Vehicle & Personnel
<b>LD</b>	Line of Departure
<b>Lend-Lease</b>	Act passed March 1941 allowing President Roosevelt to sell, transfer title to, exchange, lease, lend, or otherwise dispose of equipment to any country on which US defense was thought to depend
<b>Liberty Ships</b>	Mass-produced US cargo vessels of approximately 10,000 tons which were designed for speedy construction early in the war and served as the work-horse in ocean shipping
<b>Ln</b>	Liaison
<b>Lobnitz pierheads</b>	Huge steel structures towed to the Normandy beaches to provide the unloading facilities for LCTs, LSTs and coasters in the Mulberries
<b>Log</b>	Logistical
<b>LSD</b>	Landing Ship, Dock
<b>LST</b>	Landing Ship, Tank
<b>Ltr of Instr</b>	Letter of Instructions
<b><i>Luftwaffe</i></b>	German air force
<b>LVT (1)</b>	Landing Vehicle, Tracked, Unarmored (Mark I) "Alligator"
<b>M1 (Garand)</b>	US Semiautomatic infantry rifle
<b>M4 (Sherman)</b>	US Medium Tank
<b>M5 (Stuart)</b>	US Light Tank
<b>M10</b>	US Tank Destroyer with 3-inch gun
<b>M29</b>	"Weasel" tracked cargo carrier
<b><i>Maquis</i></b>	Guerilla fighter in the French resistance
<b>MG</b>	Machine gun
<b>Midway</b>	Key naval battle between the US Pacific Fleet and Japan's Combined Fleet, 4 June 1942
<b>Mil Mission Moscow</b>	US Military Mission to Moscow
<b>Min</b>	Minutes
<b>(-) (Minus)</b>	Understrength, or with components detached
<b>MOI</b>	Ministry of Information (British)
<b>Mov &amp; Tn Br</b>	Movements & Transportation Branch
<b>MOVCO</b>	Movement Control
<b>MSR</b>	Main Supply Route
<b>MT Ship</b>	Liberty Ship converted for maximum vehicle-carrying purposes
<b>MT80</b>	Motor Transport gasoline, 80-octane
<b>MTB</b>	Motor Transport Brigade
<b>Mtg</b>	Meeting
<b>MTS</b>	Motor Transport Service
<b>Mulberry</b>	Artificial harbor built of sunken ships and concrete caissons, forming a breakwater within which floating docks were assembled

<b>NAAFI</b>	Navy Army Air Force Institute (British)
<b>NATO; NATOUSA</b>	North African Theater of Operations; North African Theater of Operations, US Army
<b><i>Naval Gruppe West</i></b>	German coastal artillery located in Normandy
<b>NCO</b>	Noncommissioned Officer
<b><i>Nebelwerfer</i></b>	German multiple rocket projector
<b>NOIC</b>	Naval Officer in Command
<b>NUSA</b>	Ninth US Army
<b>NYPOE</b>	New York Port of Embarkation
<b>OB</b>	Order of Battle--organization and composition of a military force
<b><i>Oberkommando</i></b>	(German) Headquarters of an army or higher military organization
<b><i>OB WEST</i></b>	<i>Oberbefehlshaber West</i> (Headquarters, Commander in Chief West [France, Belgium, and the Netherlands]), highest German ground headquarters of the western front
<b>OCofEngrs</b>	Office, Chief of Engineers
<b>OCofT</b>	Office, Chief of Transportation
<b>OCMH</b>	Office, Chief of Military History
<b><i>OKH</i></b>	<i>Oberkommando des Herres</i> (German Army High Command)
<b><i>OKL</i></b>	<i>Oberkommando der Luftwaffe</i> (German Air Force High Command)
<b><i>OKM</i></b>	<i>Oberkommando der Kriegsmarine</i> (German Navy High Command)
<b><i>OKW</i></b>	<i>Oberkommando der Wehrmacht</i> (German Armed Forces High Command)
<b>OP</b>	Observation Post
<b>OPD</b>	Operations Division, War Department
<b>Opn</b>	Operation
<b>OQMG</b>	Office of the Quartermaster General
<b>ORC</b>	Organized Reserve Corps
<b>Ord</b>	Ordnance
<b>OSS</b>	Office of Strategic Services, forerunner of the Central Intelligence Agency
<b><i>Ost battalions</i></b>	Non-German volunteer troops from east-European countries
<b>OWI</b>	Office of War Information
<b>P&amp;O</b>	Plans & Operations Division, War Department, successor to OPD
<b><i>Panzer</i></b>	Armor (German)
<b><i>Panzer Division</i></b>	German Armored Division
<b><i>Panzerfaust</i></b>	German handheld antitank rocket launcher
<b><i>Panzergranadier</i></b>	German mechanized or semi-armored organization, or infantry soldiers within such an organization
<b><i>Panzergruppe West</i></b>	Control headquarters for armored forces established by the Germans in November 1943 to control those decisive forces in any large-scale counterattack against Allied landings along the Channel coast
<b>PC&amp;R Gp</b>	Port Construction and Repair Group
<b>Pillbox</b>	Low-roofed concrete emplacement for machine gun or antitank gun
<b>Plng</b>	Planning
<b>(+) (Plus)</b>	Overstrength, or with attached units

<b>PLUTO</b>	From “pipeline under the ocean” – a cross-Channel underwater pipeline planned for bulk POL deliveries to the far shore
<b>PMS&amp;T</b>	Professor of Military Science & Tactics
<b>POINTBLANK</b>	Allied long-range bombing program (Combined Bomber Offensive) from Britain against Germany
<b>POL</b>	Petroleum (gasoline or diesel fuel), Oil, and Lubricants
<b>POW</b>	Prisoner of War
<b>POZIT</b>	US proximity fuze for artillery and antiaircraft
<b>Prcht</b>	Parachute
<b>PRD</b>	Public Relations Division, SHAEF
<b>Prep</b>	Prepared; preparation
<b>PROCO</b>	Projects for Continental Operations, as system of requisitioning supplies and equipment for special operations
<b>PSO</b>	Principal Staff Officers
<b>PWE</b>	Political Warfare Executive
<b>PzD</b>	<i>Panzer Division</i> – German Armored Division
<b>Q(L)</b>	Quartermaster (Liaison)
<b>QM</b>	Quartermaster
<b>RA</b>	Regular Army
<b>RAF</b>	Royal Air Force (UK)
<b>RAP</b>	ROUNDUP Administrative Planners
<b>Rations--C, D, K</b>	C was a balanced meal in a can; D was a fortified chocolate bar; K was a box meal more nourishing and palatable than C rations
<b>RCA</b>	<i>Régiment de Chasseurs d’Afrique</i> (French Regiment of African <i>Chasseurs</i> (Light Cavalry))
<b>RCP</b>	<i>Régiment de Chasseurs Parachutistes</i> (French Regiment of Parachute <i>Chasseurs</i> (Airborne Infantry in this case))
<b>RCT</b>	Regimental Combat Team
<b>Rec</b>	Records
<b>Rgt</b>	Regiment
<b>Rhino ferry</b>	A barge constructed of bolted ponton units and propelled by an outboard motor
<b>RI</b>	<i>Régiment d’Infanterie</i> (French Infantry Regiment)
<b>RIC</b>	<i>Régiment d’Infanterie Coloniale</i> (French Colonial Infantry Regiment)
<b>RICM</b>	<i>Régiment d’Infanterie Coloniale du Maroc</i> (French Moroccan Colonial Infantry Regiment – the reconnaissance regiment of the 9 <sup>th</sup> DIC)
<b>RMLE</b>	<i>Régiment de Marche de la Légion Étrangère</i> (French Foreign Legion)
<b>RSAR</b>	<i>Régiment de Spahis Algériens de Reconnaissance</i> (French Regiment of Algerian Reconnaissance <i>Spahis</i> )
<b>RSM</b>	<i>Régiment de Spahis Marocains</i> (French Regiment of Moroccan <i>Spahis</i> )
<b>RTA</b>	<i>Régiment de Tirailleurs Algériens</i> (French Algerian <i>Tirailleurs</i> )
<b>RTM</b>	<i>Régiment de Tirailleurs Marocains</i> (French Moroccan <i>Tirailleurs</i> )
<b>RTO</b>	Rail Transportation Officer
<b>RTS</b>	<i>Régiment de Tirailleurs Sénégalais</i> (French Senegalese <i>Tirailleurs</i> )

<b>RTT</b>	<i>Régiment de Tirailleurs Tunisiens</i> (French Tunisian <i>Tirailleurs</i> )
<b>S1</b>	Personnel and administrative staff officer, or adjutant, of a brigade or smaller unit
<b>S2</b>	Intelligence staff officer of a brigade or smaller unit
<b>S3</b>	Operations staff officer of a brigade or smaller unit
<b>S4</b>	Logistics staff officer of a brigade or smaller unit
<b>SAC</b>	Supreme Allied Commander
<b>SACMED</b>	Supreme Allied Commander, Mediterranean Theater
<b>SCAEF</b>	Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Force
<b>Second Front</b>	Invasion of Western Europe by Anglo-American forces to relieve the Eastern (first) Front
<b>SFHQ</b>	Special Force Headquarters
<b>SGS</b>	Secretary, General Staff
<b>SHAEF</b>	Supreme Headquarters Allied Expeditionary Force
<b>Sitrep</b>	Situation Report
<b>SO</b>	Special Operations
<b>SOE</b>	Special Operations Executive
<b>Sommerfeld track</b>	A matting made of wire netting reinforced with steel, used in the same manner as chespaling
<b>SOP</b>	Standard Operating Procedure
<b>SOS</b>	Services of Supply
<b>SP</b>	Self-propelled
<b>Spahi</b>	French colonial reconnaissance soldier
<b>SPOBS</b>	Special Observer Group
<b>SS</b>	<i>Schutzstaffel</i> (Elite Guard) Nazi unit originally created to serve as Hitler's bodyguard; later expanded to oversee intelligence and security and to provide large combat organizations ( <i>Waffen-SS</i> ) that fought alongside German Army formations
<b>Stf</b>	Staff
<b>SUP</b>	Single Unit Pack, a method of crating vehicles
<b>Svc</b>	Service
<b>T</b>	Towed
<b>Tabor</b>	Moroccan battalion-sized unit, comprising company-sized <i>Goums</i> , French
<b>Tac</b>	Tactical
<b>TAC</b>	Tactical Air Command
<b>Tactical Air Force</b>	Generic name for the Allied ground support air forces and air commands
<b>T/BA</b>	Tables of Basic Allowance
<b>TC</b>	Transportation Corps
<b>TCC</b>	Troop Carrier Command
<b>TD</b>	Tank Destroyer
<b>T/E</b>	Tables of Equipment
<b>Tel</b>	Telegram; teletype
<b>Teller Mine</b>	German land mine
<b>Tetrahedra</b>	Pyramid-shaped obstacles made of angle iron

<b>TF</b>	Task Force
<b><i>Tirailleur</i></b>	Literally, ‘sharpshooter’, French colonial infantryman
<b>TIS</b>	Theater Intelligence Section
<b>TO&amp;E; T/O&amp;E</b>	Tables of Organization & Equipment
<b><i>Todt Organization</i></b>	German organization for military construction (e.g. the Atlantic Wall and West Wall defensive lines)
<b>TOT</b>	Time On Target; a method of timing artillery fire from various points to fall on a given target simultaneously
<b>TUP</b>	Twin Unit Pack, a method of crating vehicles
<b>TURCO</b>	Turn-Round Control
<b>TUSA</b>	Third US Army
<b>TWX</b>	Teletype message
<b>U-boat</b>	German submarine
<b>UNRRA</b>	United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration
<b>USAAFUK</b>	US Army Air Forces in the United Kingdom
<b>USAFBI</b>	US Army Forces in the British Isles
<b>USANIF</b>	US Army Northern Ireland Force
<b>USFET</b>	US Forces in the European Theater, successor command to ETOUSA
<b>USSBS</b>	US Strategic Bombing Survey
<b>USSTAF</b>	US Strategic Air Forces
<b>VGD</b>	German <i>Volksgrenadier</i> Division
<b>VT</b>	US proximity (“variable time”) fuze
<b>V-weapons</b>	German secret weapons planned as revenge for the bombing of Germany--the V-1 “buzz bomb” was a primitive cruise missile; the V-2 was the first operational ballistic guided missile
<b><i>Wacht am Rhein</i></b>	“Watch on the Rhine”; German code name for 1944 Ardennes counteroffensive (Battle of the Bulge)
<b><i>Waffen-SS</i></b>	Combat arm of the SS ( <i>Schutzstaffel</i> , Elite Guard); Military formation of the Nazi Party, in effect a partial duplication of the German Army
<b>WD</b>	War Department
<b><i>Wehrmacht</i></b>	German Armed Forces – land, sea, and air – not including the <i>Waffen-SS</i>
<b>WO</b>	War Office
<b>WPD</b>	War Plans Division, War Department, predecessor of OPD

# **TAB O**

## **Code Names**

*"The sudden attacks and seemingly overpowering array of six enemy divisions... should not be misinterpreted. The quality of the divisions involved, the piecemeal efforts to launch small-scale attacks, and the apparent lack of long-range objectives would seem to limit the enemy threat... the day's events cannot be regarded as a major long term threat."*

12th Army Group Intelligence Summary,  
16 December 1944

*"Allied Forces yesterday repulsed a number of local counter-attacks."*

SHAEF Communiqué of 17 December 1944

<b>ABC-1</b>	The agreements resulting from the Anglo-American military staff conversations held in Washington in January – March 1941
<b>ABERDEEN</b>	Chindit stronghold near Manhton, Burma
<b>ACHSE</b>	German plan for the defense of northern Italy
<b>ALACRITY</b>	Plan for the entry of a British force into the Azores, October 1943
<b>ALAMO</b>	Code for US Sixth Army while operating as a special ground task force HQ directly under GHQ SWPA
<b>ALPHA</b>	US 3d Infantry Division force for Operation DRAGOON, and 3d Infantry Division landing beaches in the Cavalaire-St. Tropez area
<b>ALPHA</b>	Plan to defend Kunming and Chungking
<b>ANAKIM</b>	Plan for recapture of Burma
<b>ANVIL</b>	Plan for the Allied invasion of southern France, finally executed as Operation DRAGOON in August 1944
<b>ARCADIA</b>	First of the major US-British staff conferences following US entry into the war, held in Washington, December 1941-January 1942
<b>ARGONAUT</b>	Yalta Conference, February 1945
<b>ARGUMENT</b>	USSTAF air operations against German aircraft factories, Feb '44
<b>AVALANCHE</b>	Invasion of Italy at Salerno
<b>AXIOM</b>	Mission sent by SEAC to Washington and London in Feb '44 to urge CULVERIN
<b>BACKHANDER</b>	Task force for operations on Cape Gloucester, New Britain
<b>BARBAROSSA</b>	German offensive against USSR, 1941
<b>BARCLAY/MINCEMEAT</b>	Deception operations aimed at misleading Axis forces as to the actual date & location of the Allied landings on Sicily
<b>BARRISTER</b>	Plan for capture of Dakar (formerly BLACK and PICADOR)
<b>BAYTOWN</b>	British invasion of Italy on Calabrian coast
<b>BAZAAR</b>	Plan for American air support of USSR in event of Japanese attack on Soviet Union. Also code name for US survey project of air facilities in Siberia
<b>BEAVER</b>	Training exercise held in the Slapton Sands area in England in March 1944, employing elements of the VII Corps and simulating the later assault on UTAH beach
<b>BENEFICIARY</b>	Plan for breaking out of the Normandy lodgment by means of a combined airborne-amphibious attack on St. Malo
<b>BETA</b>	Plan to open port on coast of China
<b>BIGOT</b>	Special security category and procedure to protect the OVERLORD plan
<b>BIRCH</b>	Christmas Island
<b>BLACK</b>	Plan for capture of Dakar (later PICADOR and BARRISTER)
<b>BLACKCOCK</b>	British XII Corps operation to clear enemy salient between the Meuse and Roer-Wurm Rivers from Roermond southward
<b>BLACKPOOL</b>	Chindit roadblock on railroad near Namkwin, Burma
<b>BLEACHER</b>	Tongatabu
<b>BLOCKBUSTER</b>	Canadian II Corps offensive in Calcar-Udem-Xanten area
<b>BOBCAT</b>	Borabora

<b>BODYGUARD</b>	Allied deception plans designed to cloak the timing and location of OVERLORD while drawing German attention to the Pas de Calais
<b>BOLERO</b>	Buildup of US troops and supplies in the United Kingdom in preparation for the cross-Channel invasion
<b>Bombardons</b>	Cruciform structures designed for mooring off the Normandy beaches to provide floating breakwaters in deep water
<b>BRADDOCK II</b>	Dropping of small fuze incendiaries to European workers for use in sabotage operations
<b>BRAID</b>	Cover name for General Marshall during Casablanca Conference
<b>BRASSARD</b>	Operations against the island of Elba
<b>BREWER</b>	Operations in the Admiralties
<b>BRIMSTONE</b>	Plan for capture of Sardinia. Cancelled
<b>BROADWAY</b>	Drop site for Chindits, about 50 miles northwest of Indaw, Burma
<b>BUCCANEER</b>	Plan for amphibious operation in Andaman Islands. Cancelled
<b>BUFFALO</b>	VI US Corps breakout from Anzio beachhead, May 1944
<b>BULLFROG</b>	Plan for operation against Arakan (Burma) coast
<b>BUTTRESS</b>	British operation against toe of Italy
<b>CAMEL</b>	US 36 <sup>th</sup> Infantry Division force for Operation DRAGOON, and 36 <sup>th</sup> Infantry Division landing beaches in the Frejus-St. Raphael area
<b>CANNIBAL</b>	Unsuccessful British offensive against Akyab (Burma) in 1943
<b>CAPITAL</b>	Attack across the Chindwin River to Mandalay
<b>CARBONADO</b>	Revised BETA
<b>CARPETBAGGER</b>	Project to drop supplies and agents to the French resistance
<b>CARTWHEEL</b>	Converging drives on Rabaul by S. Pacific and SWPA forces
<b>CASANOVA</b>	US 95 <sup>th</sup> Infantry Division diversionary action during operations against Metz
<b>CATCHPOLE</b>	Operations against Eniwetok and Ujelang Atolls, Marshall Islands
<b>CAUSEWAY</b>	Operations against Formosa
<b>CHAMPION</b>	Late 1943 plan for general offensive in Burma
<b>CHATTANOOGA CHOO CHOO</b>	AEAF operations against enemy train movements in France and Germany
<b>CHARNWOOD</b>	British operation to seize Caen, launched 8 July 1944
<b>CHASTITY</b>	Plan for the construction of an artificial harbor in the Quiberon Bay area on the southern coast of Brittany
<b>CHESTNUT</b>	Advanced air drop on Sicily by 2 SAS to disrupt communications, 12 July 1943
<b>CLEANSULATE</b>	Invasion of Russell Islands
<b>CLIPPER</b>	British XXX Corps offensive to reduce Geilenkirchen salient
<b>COBRA</b>	First US Army operation to break out of the Normandy lodgment, launched 25 July 1944
<b>COCKADE</b>	Diversionary operations in 1943 to pin down German forces in the west
<b>COMET</b>	British plan, not carried out, for an air drop on 7 September 1944 in the Arnhem-Nijmegen area

<b>CORKSCREW</b>	Conquest of Pantelleria
<b>Corncobs</b>	Blockships deliberately sunk off the Normandy beaches to form partial breakwaters known as <b>Gooseberries</b> , to shelter small craft
<b>COTTAGE</b>	Invasion of Kiska, 1943
<b>CRICKET</b>	Malta portion of ARGONAUT conference
<b>CROSSBOW</b>	A general term used by the Allies to refer to the German long-range weapons program and to Allied countermeasures against it
<b>CUDGEL</b>	Planned small scale operation on Arakan coast, Burma. Cancelled
<b>CULVERIN</b>	Plan for assault on Sumatra
<b>CYCLONE</b>	Task force for Noemfoor
<b>DELTA</b>	US 45 <sup>th</sup> Infantry Division force for Operation DRAGOON, and 45 <sup>th</sup> Infantry Division landing beaches in the Ste. Maxime area
<b>DEXTERITY</b>	Operations against Cape Gloucester, New Britain
<b>DIADEM</b>	Allied spring offensive and advance on Rome, May-June 1944
<b>DIRECTOR</b>	Task force for invasion of Arawe, New Britain
<b>DIXIE</b>	Mission of US observers to Chinese communists
<b>DRACULA</b>	Plan for attack on Rangoon, 1944
<b>DRAGOON</b>	The Allied invasion of southern France in August 1944. Name changed from ANVIL due to concern that the name had been compromised
<b>DUCK I, II, III</b>	First in the series of training exercises held in the Slapton Sands area in England, during January-February 1944, to test all aspects of amphibious operations, including mounting, assault, and logistic support. Involved mainly elements of the V Corps simulating the later assault on OMAHA beach
<b>ECLIPSE</b>	Name given in November 1944 to posthostilities plans for Germany
<b>ELKTON</b>	Plan for seizure of New Britain, New Guinea, and New Ireland area
<b>END RUN</b>	Task force of GALAHAD survivors used in drive on Myitkyina, Burma
<b>ENIGMA</b>	Strategic level German radio communication encryption system
<b>EUREKA</b>	Tehran conference, November – December 1943, where Western allies agreed to Stalin's appeal for a Channel crossing to open the 'second front' in the spring of 1944
<b>FABIUS I-VI</b>	A series of final rehearsals for the cross-Channel operation, involving the US V Corps and British forces, April-May 1944
<b>FANTAN</b>	Fiji Islands
<b>FIREBRAND</b>	Invasion of Corsica, 1943
<b>FISCHFANG</b>	February 1944 German counteroffensive against VI US Corps in Anzio beachhead
<b>FLAX</b>	Air operation to disrupt flow of German air transports from Italy to Sicily and Tunisia

<b>FLINTLOCK</b>	Operations in the Marshall Islands
<b>FORAGER</b>	Operations in the Marianas
<b>FOREARM</b>	Kavieng
<b>FORTITUDE</b>	Allied deception operations designed to convince the Germans of an invasion of Western Europe in the Pas de Calais area
<b>FORTUNE</b>	Planning group located in Algiers (July 1942)
<b>FOX</b>	Last major training exercises conducted by V Corps, March 1944
<b>FRANTIC</b>	Allied shuttle bombing of Axis-controlled Europe from bases in UK, Italy, and USSR
<b>FRY</b>	Occupation of four islands in Lake Comacchio, Italy
<b>FUSTIAN</b>	British airborne landing at Primasole Bridge, Sicily, 13-14 July 1943
<b>GALAHAD</b>	American long range penetration groups (Burma)
<b>GALVANIC</b>	Operations in Gilbert Islands
<b>GARDEN</b>	see MARKET-GARDEN
<b>GOBLET</b>	Invasion of Italy at Cotrone. Cancelled
<b>GOLD</b>	Normandy beach assaulted by British 30 Corps, 6 June 1944
<b>GOLDFLAKE</b>	Movement of Canadian I Corps from Italy to ETO
<b>GOODWOOD</b>	British attack to break out of the Normandy lodgment in late July 1944, coinciding with US Operation COBRA
<b>Gooseberries</b>	Partial breakwaters formed off the Normandy beaches by the sinking of blockships known as <b>Corncocks</b> , to shelter small craft
<b>GRANITE</b>	Plan for operations in POA in 1944
<b>GRAY</b>	Plan for capture and occupation of the Azores
<b>GREENLIGHT</b>	One of the special OVERLORD supply procedures designed to expedite the delivery of ammunition and engineer fortification material in lieu of scheduled shipment of other supplies in the first phases of the cross-Channel operation
<b>GREIF</b>	German deception operation in support of the Ardennes counteroffensive, 1944
<b>GRENADE</b>	21 Army Group large-scale offensive from the Roer to the Rhine
<b>GRENADE</b>	Ninth Army supporting attack for Operation VERITABLE
<b>GYMNAST</b>	1941 plan for invasion of North Africa
<b>HABAKKUKS</b>	Artificial landing fields made of reinforced ice
<b>HALPRO</b>	Halvetrson Project – bombing detachment for China-Burma-India
<b>HANDS UP</b>	Plan for breaking out of the Normandy lodgment by means of a combined airborne-amphibious attack on Quiberon Bay
<b>HARDIHOOD II</b>	Aid to Turkey, Phase II
<b>HARLEQUIN</b>	British exercise in September 1943 to establish marshaling and embarkation procedures for a cross-Channel operation
<b>HERCULES</b>	German plan to invade Malta. Cancelled
<b>HOLLY</b>	Canton Island
<b>HURRICANE</b>	Assault force for Biak, New Guinea
<b>HUSKY</b>	Allied invasion of Sicily in July 1943

<b>ICEBERG</b>	Invasion of the Ryukyu Islands
<b>ICHIGO</b>	Japanese operation to take US air bases in east China
<b>INDEPENDENCE</b>	Plan for First French Army attack against German garrisons on French coasts, December 1944
<b>INDIGO</b>	Plan for movement of troops to Iceland
<b>INTERLUDE</b>	Rehearsal for Morotai operation
<b>JUNO</b>	Normandy beach assaulted by Canadian 3d Division, 6 June 1944
<b>JUPITER</b>	Plan for operations in northern Norway
<b>LADBROKE</b>	Glider landing at Syracuse, 9 July 1943
<b>LEVER</b>	Operation to clear area between Reno and southwest shore of Lake Comacchio, Italy
<b>LIGHTFOOT</b>	British offensive operations in Libyan Desert, launched from El Alamein, October 1942
<b>LINNET I</b>	Planned airborne drop at Tournai, Belgium, September 1944
<b>LINNET II</b>	Planned airborne drop at Aachen-Maastricht Gap, September 1944
<b>LONDON</b>	XVIII Airborne Corps phase line near Wesel, Germany
<b>LUCKY STRIKE</b>	21 Army Group plan calling for an eastward drive and the capture of the Seine ports as an alternative to plans for the earlier capture of Brittany, considered by planning staffs in May and June 1944
<b>MAGNET</b>	Plan that superseded RAINBOW-5 after US entry into the war, providing for the shipment of American forces to Northern Ireland
<b>MAGNETO</b>	Yalta portion of ARGONAUT Conference
<b>MAILFIST</b>	Capture of Singapore, 1945
<b>MALLORY MAJOR</b>	Air offensive against Po River bridges, Italy
<b>MANNA</b>	British occupation of southern Greece
<b>MARKET-GARDEN</b>	Airborne & armored operation intended to establish a bridgehead across the Rhine in the Netherlands, September 1944. Operation MARKET involved seizure of bridges in the Nijmegen-Arnhem area, and Operation GARDEN was to open a corridor from Eindhoven northward toward Germany
<b>MARS</b>	US task force (5332d Brigade (Provisional)), CBI
<b>MATTERHORN</b>	Plan for operating B29s from Cheng-tu against Japan
<b>MERCANTILE</b>	Manus Island
<b>MICHAELMAS</b>	Task force for seizure of Saidor, New Guinea
<b>MILEPOST</b>	Project to build up stocks in the Far East in preparation for the entry of the USSR into the war against Japan
<b>MINCEMEAT/BARCLAY</b>	Deception operations aimed at misleading Axis forces as to the actual date & location of the Allied landings on Sicily
<b>MODICUM</b>	Party sent to London to present Marshall Memorandum, April 1942
<b>Mulberries</b>	The artificial harbors constructed off the Normandy beaches
<b>MUSKET</b>	Projected landing on heel of Italy near Taranto, 1943

<b>NABOB</b>	Northern Island
<b>NARCISSUS</b>	Commando raid on a lighthouse near the main Sicily landings, 10 July 1943
<b>NEPTUNE</b>	Operation to transport assault troops and equipment across the Channel to Normandy
<b>NEST EGG</b>	Plan for occupation of Channel Islands in case of German collapse or surrender
<b>NEW GALAHAD</b>	American long-range penetration groups (Burma)
<b>NEW YORK</b>	XVIII Airborne Corps phase line in Ringenberg-Krudenberg area, Germany
<b>NOBALL</b>	Term used by the air forces in referring to target sites in their attacks on long-range weapons
<b><i>NORDWIND</i></b>	German counterattack in Alsace, January 1945
<b>OCTAGON</b>	Second Quebec Conference, September 1944
<b>OLIVE</b>	Attack on Gothic Line, Italy
<b>OLYMPIC</b>	Plan for March 1946 invasion of Kyushu, Japan
<b>OMAHA</b>	Normandy beach assaulted by US V Corps, 6 June 1944
<b>ORANGE</b>	Prewar plan of operations in event of war with Japan
<b>OVERLORD</b>	The invasion of northwest Europe in the spring of 1944
<b>PANTHER</b>	British 10 Corps drive across the Garigliano River, Italy
<b>PARIS</b>	XVIII Airborne Corps phase line west of Erle, Germany
<b>PERSECUTION</b>	Assault force for Aitape operations, New Guinea
<b>Phoenixes</b>	Concrete caissons towed across the English Channel and sunk to form the main breakwaters for the artificial harbors
<b>PICADOR</b>	Plan for capture of Dakar (formerly BLACK, later BARRISTER)
<b>PICCADILLY</b>	Drop site for Chindits, Burma
<b>PIGSTICK</b>	Limited operation on south Mayu Peninsula. Cancelled
<b>PLOUGH, PLOUGH FORCE</b>	Project for training US and Canadian volunteers for snow operations in northern Norway
<b>PLUNDER</b>	Montgomery's northern crossing of the Rhine, March 1945
<b>POINTBLANK</b>	The Combined Bomber Offensive from Britain against Germany
<b>PRICELESS</b>	Post-HUSKY Mediterranean operations
<b>PROVIDENCE</b>	Occupation of Buna area, New Guinea, 1942. Cancelled
<b>PUGILIST</b>	Attack on Mareth Line, Tunisia, 1943
<b>QUADRANT</b>	The first Quebec Conference, August 1943
<b>QUEEN</b>	12 <sup>th</sup> Army Group operation on Roer Plain between Wurm and Roer Rivers
<b>RAINBOW</b>	Various plans prepared between 1939 and 1941 to meet Axis aggression involving more than one enemy
<b>RAINBOW-5</b>	US military plan designed to implement that portion of ABC-1 which applied to the UK in the event of US entry into the war

<b>RAINCOAT</b>	Assault on Camino hill mass, Italy
<b>RANKIN I, II, III</b>	Plans for return to the Continent in the event of deterioration of the German position
<b>RASHNESS</b>	Revised CARBONADO plan
<b>RAVENOUS</b>	IV Corps plan for recapture of northern Burma
<b>RECKLESS</b>	Assault force for Hollandia operation
<b>REDLINE</b>	Radio circuits set up in September 1944 for messages to and from the Supreme Commander
<b>RENO</b>	SWPA plans for operations in the Bismarck Archipelago, along northern coast of New Guinea and thence to Mindanao, P.I.
<b>RHUMBA</b>	Plan for reversing BOLERO and transferring US forces, supplies, and logistic structure from the United Kingdom to the Continent
<b>RO</b>	Japanese air operation to augment Rabaul air forces and delay Allied offensives
<b>ROAST</b>	Operation to clear Comacchio Spit, Italy
<b>ROGER</b>	Capture of Phuket Island, off Kra Isthmus, Burma
<b>ROMEO</b>	French commando force landing at Cap Nègre during Operation DRAGOON
<b>ROMULUS</b>	Arakan part of CAPITAL plan
<b>ROOSTER</b>	Operation to fly Chinese 22d Division to Chihchiang
<b>ROSE</b>	Ruhr pocket, April 1945
<b>ROSES</b>	Efate
<b>ROSIE</b>	French naval force landing southwest of Cannes, Operation DRAGOON
<b>ROUNHAMMER</b>	Original codename for OVERLORD. Cross Channel operation intermediate in size between SLEDGEHAMMER and ROUNDUP
<b>ROUNDUP</b>	Various 1941-43 Anglo-American plans for a cross-Channel attack
<b>RUGBY</b>	Airborne force dropped to rear of southern France assault beaches in Operation DRAGOON
<b>SATIN</b>	Plan for US II Corps operation against Sfax, Tunisia. Cancelled
<b>SATURN</b>	Establishment of British forces in Turkey prior to Turkey's entry into the war
<b>SAUCY</b>	Limited offensive to reopen land route from Burma to China
<b>SEA LION</b>	Planned German invasion of UK. Cancelled
<b>SEXTANT</b>	The Cairo Conference of November 1943
<b>SHARPENER</b>	Supreme Commander's advance command post at Portsmouth, May 1944
<b>SHELLBURST</b>	SHAEF advance headquarters at Tournières
<b>SHINGLE</b>	Amphibious operation at Anzio, Italy
<b>SHIPMATE</b>	Enlarged SHAEF forward headquarters near Portsmouth, replacing SHARPENER
<b>SHO</b>	Japanese plan to counterattack US forces in western Pacific
<b>SICKLE</b>	Name which in 1943 was given to the US air force buildup in the United Kingdom to distinguish it from the ground and service force buildup, known as BOLERO

<b>SITKA</b>	Force taking islands of Levant and Port Cros, Operation DRAGOON
<b>SLAPSTICK</b>	Airborne drop at Taranto, Italy
<b>SLEDGEHAMMER</b>	Plan for a limited-objective attack across the Channel in 1942, designed either to take advantage of a German collapse or as a sacrifice operation to aid the Soviets
<b>SOAPSUDS</b>	Early code name for TIDAL WAVE
<b>SPOONER</b>	New Zealand
<b>SPRING</b>	Canadian attack, July 1944, coinciding with Operation COBRA
<b>STARKEY</b>	Threat directed in 1943 against the Pas de Calais
<b>STALEMATE</b>	Invasion of the Palaus
<b>STATESMAN</b>	Early code name for TIDAL WAVE
<b>STRANGLE</b>	Air operations to destroy German rail, road, and sea communications south of the Pisa-Rimini line, March-May 1944
<b>SUMAC</b>	Australia
<b>SUPERCHARGE</b>	British 30 Corps breakout, Egypt, 1942
<b>SUPERCHARGE</b>	Revised plan of assault on Mereth Line, March 1943
<b>SUPER-GYMNAST</b>	Plan for Anglo-American invasion of French North Africa, combining US and British plans and often used interchangeably with GYMNAST
<b>SWORD</b>	Normandy beach assaulted by troops of British 3d Division, 6 June 1944
<b>SWORDHILT</b>	Plan for a combined airborne-amphibious operation to seize the area east of Brest, August 1944
<b>SYMBOL</b>	Casablanca Conference, January 1943
<b>TALISMAN</b>	Early name for posthostilities plans for Germany
<b>TALON</b>	Akyab part of CAPITAL plan
<b>TARZAN</b>	India-based portion of general offensive in Burma
<b>TED</b>	Task force in Aitape area, New Guinea
<b>TERMINAL</b>	Potsdam Conference, July 1945
<b>THUNDERBOLT</b>	Offensive in Metz area
<b>TIDALWAVE</b>	Low-level heavy bomber attack on Ploesti, Romania, 1943
<b>TIGER</b>	The final rehearsal for the UTAH Beach assault by units of the VII Corps
<b>TINDALL</b>	Threat directed against Norway in 1943
<b>TOGO</b>	Second phase of <i>ICHIGO</i> operation
<b>Tombola</b>	A flexible 6-inch underwater pipeline designed to discharge POL tankers anchored offshore at Ste. Honorine-des-Pertes
<b>TOPFLIGHT</b>	Signal for release of press information on D-Day in Normandy
<b>TORCH</b>	The Allied invasion operation in North Africa, November 1942
<b>TOREADOR</b>	Airborne assault on Mandalay
<b>TORNADO</b>	Assault force for Wakde-Sarmi area, New Guinea
<b>TOTALIZE</b>	Post-COBRA attack in France
<b>TRACTABLE</b>	Post-COBRA attack in France
<b>TRADEWIND</b>	Force for Morotai

<b>TRANSFIGURE</b>	Plan for airborne operation to capture and control important road nets in Paris-Orléans area, 16-17 August 1944
<b>TRIDENT</b>	Washington Conference, May 1943
<b>TULSA</b>	First outline plan for operations directed at the capture of Rabaul
<b>TWILIGHT</b>	Plan to base B-29s in CBI
<b>TYPHOON</b>	Task force for Sansapor-Mar operation, New Guinea
<b>ULTRA</b>	British operation to intercept and decrypt German radio communications ( <i>ENIGMA</i> )
<b>UNDERTONE</b>	Seventh Army operation to breach the West Wall and establish a bridgehead over the Rhine in the Worms area, March – April 1945
<b>UTAH</b>	Normandy beach assaulted by US VII Corps, 6 June 1944
<b>Varsity</b>	FAAA operation in support of Operation PLUNDER
<b>Veritable</b>	21 Army Group plan for a Canadian attack between the Maas and the Rhine, January – February 1945
<b>VICTOR I</b>	Panay and Negros Occidental operation
<b>VICTOR II</b>	Cebu, Bohol, and Negros Oriental operation
<b>VICTOR III</b>	US Eighth Army operations against Palawan
<b>VICTOR IV</b>	US Eighth Army operations against Sulu Archipelago and Zamboanga area of Mindanao
<b>VICTOR V</b>	US Eighth Army operations against western Mindanao
<b>VULCAN</b>	Final ground offensive to clear Tunisia, 1943
<i>Wacht am Rhein</i>	“Watch on the Rhine”; German 1944 Ardennes counteroffensive (Battle of the Bulge)
<b>WADHAM</b>	Threat directed against the Cotentin Peninsula in 1943
<b>WEBFOOT</b>	Rehearsal for SHINGLE
<b>Whale</b>	Flexible steel roadway, made of bridge spans and resting on pontons, forming the piers for the artificial harbors
<b>WHITE POPPY</b>	Nouméa, New Caledonia
<b>WIDEWING</b>	SHAEF headquarters at Bushy Park, near London
<b>X</b>	Australia
<b>YOKE</b>	All US organizations working with Y-Force, CBI
<b>ZEBRA</b>	US-sponsored Chinese divisions in east China
<b>ZIPPER</b>	Plan for assault on Malaya, 1945